## STEPHAN LUNAU (Ed.)

CHRISTIAN STAUDTER JENS-PETER MOLLENHAUER RENATA MERAN OLIN ROENPAGE CLEMENS VON HUGØ ALEXIS HAMALIDES

# Design for Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> Toolset

Implementing Innovations Successfully





Stephan Lunau (Ed.)

Christian Staudter Jens-Peter Mollenhauer Renata Meran Olin Roenpage Clemens von Hugo Alexis Hamalides

## Design for Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> Toolset

Implementing Innovations Successfully



*Editor:* Dipl.-Kfm. Stephan Lunau UMS GmbH Consulting Hanauer Landstraße 291B 60314 Frankfurt Germany stephan.lunau@ums.gmbh.com

Authors: Dipl.-Bw. Christian Staudter Dipl.-Wirt.-Ing., Dipl.-Ing. Jens-Peter Mollenhauer Dipl.-Vw. Renata Meran Mag. Olin Roenpage Clemens von Hugo Dipl.-Wirt.-Ing. Alexis Hamalides

UMS GmbH Consulting Hanauer Landstraße 291B 60314 Frankfurt Germany

ISBN 978-3-540-89513-8 e-ISBN 978-3-540-89514-5

DOI 10.1007/978-3-540-89514-5

Library of Congress Control Number: 2008940146

© 2009 Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilm or in any other way, and storage in data banks. Duplication of this publication or parts thereof is permitted only under the provisions of the German Copyright Law of September 9, 1965, in its current version, and permissions for use must always be obtained from Springer-Verlag. Violations are liable for prosecution under the German Copyright Law.

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

Cover design: WMXDesign GmbH, Heidelberg, Germany

Printed on acid-free paper

987654321

springer.com

21

## **Table of Contents**

Fo	preword	1
In	troduction Design for Six Sigma <sup>+Lean</sup>	3
_	Implementing Innovation Successfully	5
_	The Six Sigma <sup>+Lean</sup> Approach	9
	- The Goal of Six Sigma <sup>+Lean</sup>	9
	- The Four Dimensions of Six Sigma <sup>+Lean</sup>	10
_	Developing New Processes and/or Products with DFSS <sup>+Lean</sup>	13
_	Critical Success Factors	16
	- Employee Acceptance	16
	- The Quality of Applied Tools and Methods	18
_	Summary: the Benefits of DFSS <sup>+Lean</sup>	20

## Phase 1: DEFINE\_\_\_\_\_

In	Initiating the Project	
_	Project Charter	24
_	Business Case	26
_	Redesign	28
_	New Design	30
_	Project Benefit	31
_	Project Team	33

Scoping the Project	34
- Project Scope	34
<ul> <li>Multigeneration Plan</li> </ul>	36
<ul> <li>Project Mapping</li> </ul>	38
Managing the Project	40
Project Management	40
<ul> <li>Activities, Time and Resource Planning</li> </ul>	41
- RACI Chart	46
<ul> <li>Project Budgeting</li></ul>	48
– Stakeholder Analysis	50
Change Management	52
– Risk Assessment	54
<ul> <li>Kick-off Meeting</li> </ul>	56
Define Gate Review	57
Phase 2: MEASURE	59
Selecting Customers	62
<ul> <li>Identifying Customers</li> </ul>	63
<ul> <li>ABC Classification</li> </ul>	65
– Portfolio Analysis	66
– 5W1H Table	67
Collecting Customer Voices	68
<ul> <li>Selecting and Carrying out Research Methods</li> </ul>	69

-	Internal Research	71
_	External Research	72
_	Customer Interaction Study	73
_	1-to-1 Interview	76
_	Focus Group Interview	77
_	Survey	78
_	Target Costing	82
Sp	pecifying Customer Needs	84
_	Identifying Customer Needs	85
_	Customer Needs Table	86
_	Structuring Customer Needs	88
_	Affinity Diagram	89
_	Tree Diagram	90
_	Kano Model	92
_	Prioritizing Customer Needs	94
_	Analytic Hierarchy Process	95
_	Deriving CTQs and Key Output Measurements	98
_	Benchmarking	100
_	Quality Function Deployment (QFD)	102
_	House of Quality (QFD 1)	104
_	Design Scorecard	116
_	Risk Evaluation	117
_	Quality Key Figures	119

-	Parts per Million (ppm)	120
_	Defects per Unit (DPU)	121
_	Yield	122
_	C <sub>p</sub> and C <sub>pk</sub> -values	124
_	Process Sigma	127
_	Z-Method for Calculating Sigma	128
_	Measure Gate Review	130
Ρ	hase 3: ANALYZE	133
ld	entifying Design Concept	136
_	Analyzing Functions	138
_	Depicting Functions	140
_	Deriving Requirements to Functions	142
_	Developing Alternative Concepts	145
_	Brainstorming	146
_	Brain Writing	148
_	Mind Mapping	149
_	SCAMPER	150
_	Morphological Box	151
_	Benchmarking	153
_	Selecting the Best Concept	155
_	Selection Procedure Based on Pugh (Pugh Matrix)	156
_	Conjoint Analysis	160

	- Conjoint Analysis with Minitab <sup>®</sup>	163
O	ptimizing Design Concept	168
_	TRIZ – Resolving Conflicts in the Selected Concept	169
_	Engineering Contradictions	171
_	TRIZ Contradiction Matrix	184
_	Physical Contradictions	188
	- Separating the Contradictory Requirements	190
	- Fulfilling the Contradictory Requirements	193
	- Avoiding the Contradiction	193
_	Sufield Analysis – Incomplete Functional Structures	194
_	76 Standard Solutions	199
_	Trimming – Complexity Reduction	204
_	Evolution of Technological Systems	208
	- Nine Laws of Evolution for Technological Systems	209
_	Deriving Requirements to Necessary Resources	216
Re	eviewing the Capability of the Concept	217
_	Risk Evaluation	218
_	Failure Mode and Effect Analysis (FMEA)	219
_	Anticipatory Failure Detection	224
_	Getting Customer and Stakeholder Feedback	226
_	Finalizing the Concept	227
_	Preparing Market Launch	230
_	Analyze Gate Review	233

Ρ	hase 4: DESIGN	235
De	evelop, Test and Optimize Detailed Design	238
_	Drawing up Transfer Function	240
_	Zigzag Diagram	242
_	QFD 3	243
_	Generating Alternative Characteristics of Design Elements	244
_	Tolerance Design	246
_	Design for X	248
_	Developing a Design Scorecard for the Detailed Design	250
_	Testing Detailed Design	252
_	Implementing Prototype	253
_	Comparing Alternative Designs	254
_	Hypothesis Testing	255
_	Design of Experiments (DOE)	_264
_	Selecting Detailed Design	274
_	Adjusting Design Scorecards	_275
_	Risk Evaluation	_276
_	Avoiding Risks	_277
Re	eviewing the Performance Capability for the Target Production_	282
_	QFD 4	283
_	Evaluating the Current Process Performance	284
De	eveloping and Optimizing Lean Process	288
_	SIPOC	289

#### Contents

-	Process Diagram	290
_	Value Stream Map	291
_	Developing Standard Operating Procedures	296
_	Minimizing Process Lead Time	298
_	Facility Layout Planning	306
_	Spaghetti Diagram	307
_	5 S Concept	308
_	Planning the Equipment	310
_	Planning Material Procurement	311
_	Making Employees Available	312
_	Providing IT	314
_	Optimizing Lean Process Design	315
-	Design Gate Review	316
Ph	nase 5: VERIFY	319
Pre	eparing Implementation	322
_	Setting up KPI System	326
_	Setting up Process Monitoring	330
_	Drawing up Process Management Diagram	333

## 

- Carrying out Implementation \_\_\_\_\_ 339

#### Contents

Ha	landing over the Process	
_	Handing over Process Documentation	341
_	Carrying out Project Closure	342
_	Verify Gate Review	344

#### APPENDIX

_	Abbreviations	347
_	Index	350
_	Sigma Table	363

- TRIZ Contradiction Matrix
- QFD Matrix

### Foreword

Every company relies on innovation to compete globally. However, creative ideas are mostly insufficient if you want to translate an innovative spirit into commercial success. The ability to put a new product or a new process on the market as quickly as possible is becoming increasingly important.

Systematic management is necessary for developing cost-effective and successful products based on market realities and customer requirements. Especially open innovation, which is currently intensively discussed and widely implemented, requires consideration. Only a sensible interface and information management is capable of generating overall success from a variety of good ideas.

Design for Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> is an approach for such a systematic innovation management. This concept was developed to achieve a target-oriented realization of innovations and is strongly associated with the Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> methodology, currently applied globally to optimize existing processes. DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> synthesizes a number of key factors, including the active integration of employees, customer-oriented development, the reduction of complexity in products and processes, and controlling of innovation in terms of a standardized procedure.

The present toolset represents the proven approach UMS takes when putting Design for Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> into practice. Its individual tools are assigned to the process model Define, Measure, Analyze, Design, and Verify in a clear and manageable structure. This structure can be considered as a red thread and makes it easier to apply the tools in practice and organize an innovative product and process development that is target-oriented and efficient.

Besides the whole UMS team, I would like to thank the authors, who along with their expertise and experience have shown enormous commitment in putting this book together. My thanks also go to Mariana Winterhager for the graphic layout of the material and Astrid Schmitz for the translation work.

I wish everyone great success in implementing innovations.

Frankfurt am Main, October 2008

Stephan Lunau

## Design for Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> Toolset

## Introduction



Introduction/Content

## Introduction

#### Content:

#### Implementing innovation successfully

#### The Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> Approach

- The goal of Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup>
- The four dimensions of Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup>

#### Developing new processes and/or products with DFSS+Lean

#### **Critical Success Factors**

- Employee acceptance
- The quality of the applied tools and methods

#### Summary: Benefits of DFSS+Lean

### Implementing Innovation Successfully

Today innovation is one of the most important success factors for every company: according to an up-to-date benchmark study conducted by the American Productivity and Quality Control (APQC)\*, companies displaying strong growth generate one-third of their turnover from products which are younger than three years. A further key observation: over the last 50 years the lifecycles of new products have shortened by 400% on average. Successful innovation is obviously not only due to good ideas, but requires quick implementation.

But the implementation step includes great difficulties for many companies: statistics show that from 100 R&D projects only every tenth generates commercial success and even an on-schedule market launch is met by only every second product.

Every innovation demands from companies a balancing act between customer requirements and internal effort/expenditure and the risks. On the one hand customer requirements are to be met exactly (effectiveness), while on the other hand low costs and a guick introduction to the market (efficiency) are to be realized.

Two sides of the coin



Effectiveness: Complete fulfillment of customer requirements – strategic creation of the markets of tomorrow

The question is: how is a balance to be achieved between the benefits for the customer and the effort/expenditure for the company?

Implementing innovation successfully thus means making a good idea marketable in the shortest possible time while the risk for the company is minimized at the same time. This can only be achieved through systematic management of developmental work.

<sup>\*</sup> American Productivity & Quality Center (2003): Improving New Product Development Performance and Practices. Houston (TX): APQC (www.apqc.org/pubs/NPD2003)

Such an innovation management must avoid the risks typical of product development. These are:

- Customer requirements are either not identified at all or only insufficiently; products/services unsuitable for the market are thus developed.
- Resources are deployed in line with false priorities (waste of resources).
- Features are added to products/services, which the customers don't want (Overengineering).
- Only a few members of the development team determine the process.
- Project results are not completely documented and are not understandable.
- The introduction to the market is delayed (time to market) through unplanned and time-consuming rework.

Innovation management must also be able to respond flexibly to the individual requirements of different project types.

Project Type Project- Characteristics	Breakthrough Innovation	Mixed Types	Incremental Improvement
Complexity	High		Low
Degree of Novelty	High		Low
Variability	High		Low
Degree of Structuring	Low		High

DFSS can be used for all project types. The deployment of specific methods and tools must be calibrated and coordinated to match the respective development task. However, the logical structure remains the same.

With Design for Six Sigma (DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup>) an approach has been put into practice worldwide and across many sectors in recent years that is capable of successfully implementing these requirements.

Through a structured combination of proven methods and tools from the Six Sigma, Lean Management, and system development environment, DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> offers the possibility to systematically and efficiently boost innovation in the company.

The description of the development process in terms of the DMADV phase cycle (DMADV = Define, Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify) makes it possible to apply DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> to different innovation levels and to support process and product development in equal measure.

Innovation Levels	Application Areas	Methods
1	Process optimization	DMAIC: elimination of negative quality
2	Development of a new product based on an existing process (in line with changes in the market)	
3	Development of a new process to further develop an existing product (e.g. during production transfers)	DMADV: generation of positive quality
4	Development of a new product and a new process	
5	Basic research	

DMADV provides methodological support on three of five innovation levels.

The risk of misguided development or "never ending stories" is reduced significantly. Successes become repeatable.

Example on the following page.



Design For Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> is a key element of the Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> concept and pursues the same approach. This will be briefly presented on the following pages.

## The Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> Approach

Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> is the systematic further development and combination of proven tools and methods for improving processes. Emphasis is placed on the consistent orientation to customer requirements and a concept of quality that integrates the "benefit" for the stakeholders.

Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> derives the elimination of defects and waste from a systematic analysis of processes based on facts. Implementing an integrative measurement and project systematic achieves a lasting increase in both customer satisfaction and company value. The concept mobilizes and demands the commitment of all executives and thus, when applied consistently, provides an integrated approach for changing the entire company culture.

Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> is applicable in every industry and service branch and is broadly accepted on capital and labor markets.

Because of that this method also has a positive influence on the image and shareholder value of a company.

#### The Goal of Six Sigma+Lean

Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> shows that the demand to enhance quality while reducing costs at the same time must not represent a contradiction.

If quality is determined in relation to customers, every increase in quality represents added value that the customer is prepared to pay for.

The goal of every Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> project is therefore: to achieve perceivable quality through marketable products while significantly cutting costs through lean processes.

This special approach forms the basis of the special Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> vision of quality, which has as its goal the benefit generated for both the customer as well as the company:

#### To meet customer requirements fully and profitably.

#### The Four Dimensions of Six Sigma+Lean

Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> comprises four key elements or dimensions in order to realize this vision:

- The iterative cycle employed to optimize processes, called the DMAIC, that consists of the five phases, **D**efine, **M**easure, **A**nalyze, Improve, and **C**ontrol
- The procedural model for developing processes and products, called the DMADV, that consists of the five phases, **D**efine, **M**easure, **A**nalyze, **D**esign, and **V**erify (also known as DFSS, Design for Six Sigma)
- Lean Tools applied in the two aforementioned approaches
- · Process Management for ensuring sustainability



With DMAIC, Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> has at its disposal tools and methods for improving products or processes, while the DMADV cycle provides an approach enabling the developedment of new products and processes.

Generating well-founded results, the DMAIC iterative cycle represents the basis for a systematic project work which is based on facts. The key goal of this improvement methodology is to decrease process lead times by reducing rework, waste, and inventories. Existing potential is realized by systematically eliminating errors and defects. The procedural model DMADV or DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> aims at satisfying customer needs. Based on systematic surveys new products and processes are developed which create value for the customer. The framework for developmental work is set by the following customer values.



The combination of both approaches in Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> matches the insight that:

"Not doing anything wrong doesn't mean that one is doing everything right!"

This is because: DMAIC lastingly eliminates negative quality, while with DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> new positive quality can be generated.

(				
	DMAIC	DMADV/DFSS		
	Elimination of negative quality	Generation of positive quality		
	Quality: reduce defects	Problem solving		
	Speed: increase the speed	Creating opportunities		
	Costs: reduce costs	Look good		
		• Feel good		

Both approaches complement one another during Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> project work, so that a launched DMAIC project can at several places in the cycle be converted into or induce a DMADV/DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> project.



## Developing New Processes and/or Products with DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup>

DFSS projects concentrate on generating value for the respective target customers. A perceivable value always arises when a product/process exactly fulfills customer needs.

One necessary prerequisite for developing "valuable" products and processes is therefore the systematic identification of customer requirements. When weighted and prioritized they – and not the preferences of the developers – function as the motor of the project.

In addition, they facilitate the concentration on limited resources.

On this basis the DMADV procedural plan sketched below is suitable for the development of follow-up products and the elaboration of completely new products or processes.

Phases	DMADV Procedural Plan			
DEFINE	<ul><li>Business case</li><li>Project planning and scoping</li></ul>			
MEASURE	<ul> <li>Understanding customer requirements</li> <li>Transformation into specific and measurable customer requirements</li> <li>Deriving target values and tolerances</li> </ul>			
ANALYZE	<ul> <li>Development of an optimal high-level design concept</li> </ul>			
DESIGN	<ul> <li>Elaboration of the design down to the smallest detail</li> <li>Production and implementation planning</li> </ul>			
VERIFY	<ul><li>Pilot and/or test</li><li>Complete implementation</li><li>Monitoring the KPIs</li></ul>			

Proven tools and methods from the Six Sigma, Lean Management, and System Development environment are deployed in each phase of this DMADV cycle:

	Tools	Goal		
Define	<ul> <li>Project Charter</li> <li>Project Scope</li> <li>Multigeneration Plan (MGP)</li> <li>Gantt Chart</li> <li>RACI Chart</li> <li>Budget Calculation</li> <li>Stakeholder Analysis Table</li> <li>Communication Plan</li> <li>Risk Analysis</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The project is defined.</li> <li>Problem and goal are defined and complemented by a MGP.</li> <li>The project is clearly scoped and its influence on other projects reviewed.</li> <li>Activity, time, and resource planning is defined.</li> <li>Possible project risks are identified and assessed.</li> </ul>		
Measure	<ul> <li>Portfolio Analysis</li> <li>Kano Model</li> <li>Customer Interaction Study</li> <li>Survey Techniques</li> <li>Affinity Diagram</li> <li>Tree Diagram</li> <li>Benchmarking</li> <li>House of Quality</li> <li>Design Scorecards</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The relevant customers are identified and segmented.</li> <li>Customer requirements are collected, sorted, and prioritized.</li> <li>CTQs and measurements are derived on the basis of customer requirements.</li> <li>For measurements priorities are allotted, target values and quality key figures defined.</li> </ul>		
Analyze	<ul> <li>Function Analysis</li> <li>Transfer Function</li> <li>QFD 2</li> <li>Creativity Techniques</li> <li>Ishikawa Diagram</li> <li>TRIZ</li> <li>Benchmarking</li> <li>Pugh Matrix</li> <li>FMEA</li> <li>Anticipated Defect Detection</li> <li>Design Scorecards</li> <li>Process Modeling</li> <li>Prototyping</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The best concept is selected from alternative high-level concepts.</li> <li>Conflicts and contradictions in the selected concept are solved and the necessary resources are derived.</li> <li>The remaining risk is defined, customer feedback is gathered, and the concept is finalized.</li> </ul>		

	Tools	Goal
Design	<ul> <li>QFD 3</li> <li>Statistical Methods (Tolerancing, Hypothesis Tests, DOE)</li> <li>Design Scorecards</li> <li>FMEA</li> <li>QFD 4</li> <li>Radar Chart</li> <li>Lean Toolbox (Value Stream Design, Pull Systems, SMED, Lot Sizing, Complexity, Poka Yoke, Process Balancing)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The detailed concept is developed, optimized, and evaluated.</li> <li>The production process is planned and optimized in line with Lean principles.</li> <li>The implementation of the process design is prepared, involved employees are informed, and customer feedback was gathered.</li> </ul>
Verify	<ul> <li>PDCA Cycle</li> <li>Project Management</li> <li>Training</li> <li>SOPs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The Pilot is carried out, analyzed, and the Roll Out planned.</li> <li>The production process is implemented.</li> <li>The process is handed over completely to the Process Owner, the documentation was passed on, and the project completed.</li> </ul>

The correct use of these methods and tools contributes significantly to a successful DFSS project.

## **Critical Success Factors**

Along with the quality of the deployed methods and tools, the success of a DFSS project also depends to a great extent on the acceptance within the company.

[SUCCESS]	=) [ACCEPTANCE] (×	(QUALITY)
Innovative new and/or further development of products and services trimmed exactly to meet requirements which can be sold to a sufficiently large pool of customers in a profitable way	<ul> <li>Interdisciplinary team with changing responsibilities during different phases</li> <li>Disciplined project management in the frame of Six Sigma roles and responsibilities, applying DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> tools</li> <li>Specific and measurable criteria to regulate the preparatory and specific work of all divisions involved in the development process</li> <li>Risk management to evaluate the project environment</li> <li>Active stakeholder management during the project course</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Offer the customer "valuable" products and services, i. e. identify, understand, and translate customer needs</li> <li>Coherency and coordination</li> <li>Innovate new and/or further development to solve problems in such a way that the customer benefits and benefit/value is generated</li> <li>"Quality" as stringent orientation for company performance to customer requirements</li> </ul>

#### **Employee Acceptance**

A successful implementation of the DFSS project contributes more than anything else to ensuring acceptance.

Forming an interdisciplinary team creates a platform covering many areas and functions. This platform enables the efficient fulfillment of the development task which is achieved by applying common tools and methods. Defects, double work, and loops are avoided, while project criteria are met more easily. The joint project work establishes a common language understood by everyone and thus improves communication across all areas.

Usually a DFSS team is made up of employees from the following areas, or is at least supported by them:



The defined team is accompanied by an internal/external coach who introduces the necessary methods and tools in the course of development work and applies them while working with the team. In this way the employees from the various areas extend their methodological skills with proven tools and methods. The learnt success becomes repeatable.

The DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> investment in human capital is thus goal-oriented and sustainable. The resultant distinctive profiles of companies applying these methods vis-à-vis their competitors cannot be offset by gaining the services of "knowing" employees.

Besides an interdisciplinary core team, the acceptance of the DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> project is promoted in the company by a number of other factors:

- Management commitment
- · Providing suitable resources with sufficient know-how and prompt availability
- · Team ability of the core team
- Systematic application of tools and methods
- Creativity
- · Integration of DFSS tools and methods into existing development processes
- Defining and sticking to the project profile/scope
- · Goal-oriented and systematic project management

#### The Quality of Applied Tools and Methods

In line with the success story of Six Sigma in process optimization (DMAIC), the success of the DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> concept is not based on inventing new tools and methods. On the contrary: many of the methods and tools dealt with in this toolset have proven worthwhile for a number of years in meeting the challenges of development processes. Crucial to the success of the DFSS concept is how these tools and methods are combined with one another.

A further success factor of the DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> approach is its integrated perspective of the product life cycle, from the idea to the utilization of the obsolete product under the systematic consideration of financial key figures.



Diagram from Bea / Haas (1997): 113

A sensible combination of the Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> toolsets DMAIC, DFSS, and Lean Management provides quick, goal-oriented solutions for the most complex problems and ensures a flexible and customer-oriented further development of the respective product/process. The successful implementation of the tools is secured through the company's well-trained employees.

Whoever has to reach a decision on the use of a DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> approach in operative practice should consider the following aspect:

In our practical experience of DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> UMS has repeatedly observed how advantageous it is to integrate the concept into an already existing development process. In this context the quality of the deployed aids can develop its optimal potential and so guarantee the acceptance of the participating employees.

## Summary: the Benefits of DFSS+Lean

Because the goal of the DFSS<sup>+Lean</sup> approach is to meet the requirements of both the customer and the company, it generates a diverse array of benefits for everyone involved in the development process:

Contents	Company	Employee/Team
<ul> <li>Perceivable benefit (value)</li> <li>Products/processes and systems in line with requirements</li> <li>Reliable products/pro- cesses and systems</li> <li>Good cost-benefit ratio</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Security and risk minimization</li> <li>Short time-to-market</li> <li>Service and repair cost minimization</li> <li>Margin security through USP</li> <li>Enhanced image</li> <li>Repeatable successes</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Effective tools</li> <li>Common language</li> <li>Security in every phase of the project (flow-up/flow-down)</li> <li>Repeatable successes</li> <li>Greater motivation</li> </ul>

## Design for Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> Toolset



#### Phase 1: DEFINE

MEASURE

ANALYZE

## Phase 1: Define

### Goals

- Initiating the project
- Determining project scope and management
- Setting project goals



#### Approach

A DFSS project is defined in such a way that it fits in with the overall company strategy.

A roadmap for the Define Phase is presented on the opposite page.

#### **Most Important Tools**

- Project Charter
- Project Framework, Project Scoping
- Multigeneration Plan (MGP)
- Gantt Chart
- RACI Chart
- Budget Calculation, Cost Planning
- Communication Plan, Change Management
- Stakeholder Analysis Table
- Risk Analysis and Assessment

#### Phase 1: DEFINE



Sponsor: Go / No-go Decision

# DEFINE

## **Project Charter**

Term / Description

Project Charter, Project Order, Project Profile

### 🕑 When

In the Define Phase, validated in all subsequent phases: Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify

Goal Summarize all information necessary for defining the project

#### Steps

A Project Charter is the key document of the Define Phase. It summarizes all the important information for launching the project by using the following elements:

### Elements of a Project Charter

Initiating the Project	1.	Business Case Explanatory statement of why the project should be carried out now		
	2.a	Redesign: Problems and Goals		
		Description of problems / chances as well as the goals in clear, concise, and measurable terms		
	2.b New Design: Goal			
		Naming a new product/process and its terms of reference and goals		
	3.	Project Benefits		
		Financial benefits generated by the project and, if applicable, non- quantifiable soft savings		
	4.	Roles Sponsor, Black Belt, Green Belt, Team Members, Master Black Belt		
Scoping the Project	5.	Project Boundaries What is "in" and "out", Multigeneration Plan (MGP)		
Managing the Project	6.	<b>Project Management</b> Main steps and milestones for achieving goals, project risks		

The Sponsor is responsible for drawing up a provisional Project Charter. The contents are discussed and coordinated with management, the Deployment Champion, marketing, sales, and the Black Belts/Green Belts.

## Project Charter

#### Example: passenger seat

Project name: Development of a passenger seat for Russia	Date:	August 17, 2007	Version:	D1
Business Case:	Project Scope:			
Market studies have shown that transport companies in Russia plan to modernize their bus fleets by up to 80% over	In:	Passenger seat, installation & removal, vari- ability of interior, laws, standards		ioval, vari-
the next 10 years. To meet this demand a new passenger seat is to be developed on the basis of customer require- ments.	Out:	Electronic features, m	assage func	tion
	MGP:	Generation I: 30% market share in Russia by 2007, modular standard fitting		
Problem / Goal:	Roles:			
Development and product launch of a new, robust passenger	Sponsor:	Dr. Jacomo Franco		
seat for Russian transport companies by December 23, 2007	BB:	Bernhard Fuchsberger		
at the latest. The bus manufacturers and suppliers in Western	GB:			
Europe are to be actively involved in the development process.	Core Team:	Ms. M. (Marketing), Dr. Q. (Quality Manage- ment), Dr. F. (R&D), Mr. E. (Procurement), Ms. P. (Production), Dr. V. (Sales)		
Monetary / Additional Benefits:	Milestones:			
Output 2005: 20,000; 2006: 30,000; 2007: 50,000	Define:	August 17, 2007		
Profit per seat = 10% of net sale price, net sale price = €100,	Measure:	September 10, 2007		
tax rate = 25%; capital cost rate = 10%, → EVA 2005 = $€150,000$ , EVA 2006 = $€225,000$ , EVA 2007 = $€375,000$ , dis-		October 8, 2007		
		November 5, 2007		
counted EVA on 2003 - 2004,500.	Verify:	December 3, 2007		
	Conclusion:	December 23, 2007		
Potential Risks:				
Increased political intervention in the Russian domestic mar- ket, possible liquidity problems amongst the trading partners, logistics and transport of the product in Russia.	, Signature Sponsor Signature BB / GB		/ GB	

VERIFY
MEASURE

## **Business Case**

#### Term / Description

Business Case, depicting the starting situation

#### 🕑 When

In the Define Phase, validated in all subsequent phases: Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goals

0

- Describe the business environment and the starting situation
- Describe the importance and impact of the project for customers and the company

#### Steps

Developing the Business Case requires finding the answers to the following questions:

- Provisional market and competition analysis:
  - describing target market and target customer
  - provisional customer needs and/or requirements
  - benefits for the customer/market potential
  - competition analysis/benchmarking
  - benefits for the company/turnover potential
- Why shall the project be carried out now?
- Are there any other projects in the company which are dealing with this or similar topics?
- Which other projects are being treated with the same priority?
- Does the goal of this project conform to company strategies and midterm goals?
- What benefit does this project have for the company?

These questions are clarified through the active input of the following:

- Deployment Champion (company strategies),
- Marketing and Sales (forecasts on target market, customer, and competitive strategies),

- Management and senior employees,
- Black and Green Belts and potential team members, who contribute their specialist know-how.

#### → Tips

- Based on facts and easily understandable, the Business Case is to show management and stakeholders the background and context of the project.
- It is therefore important at this point to convey the need for action!
- For more detailed information on drawing up a Business Case or a Business Plan consult the listed economics literature.

27

## Redesign

#### Term/Description

Redesign Order, depicting the problem and goal

#### 🕑 When

 $\square$ 

In the Define Phase, initiating the project

#### Goal Describe the problem and the improvements aimed at

#### Steps

Redesign must first of all clearly depict the problem. Answering the following questions generates a good supportive basis for describing the problem:

- What is going wrong or does not match customer requirements?
- When and where do the problems occur?
- How big are the problems?
- What are the effects of the problems?
- Can the team collect data to quantify and analyze the problems?
- Why can the improvement not be achieved without redesign?

A clear goal can only be formulated after precisely depicting the problem. This goal must be measurable and must include a conclusion date. If the project addresses more than one problem, accordingly several goals must be formulated.

#### < Tips

Pay close attention to the SMART rule:

- Specific
- Measureable
- Agreed to
- Realistic
- Time bound

Many project launches even fail to get off the ground due to imprecise problem descriptions and goal formulations. An objective description of actual and target states is necessary.

Therefore:

At this point no description of causes, no formulation of solutions, and no blaming!

# DEFINE

## New Design

#### Term / Description

New Design, development of a new product/service/process

#### When

In the Define Phase, initiating the project

#### Goal Goal

Describe the new product or service idea and the chances it presents (when no redesign is present)

#### Steps

The development goal must be measurable and must contain a concluding date.

#### → Tips

Pay close attention to the SMART rule:

- Specific
- Measureable
- Agreed to
- Realistic
- Time bound

Many project launches even fail to get off the ground due to imprecise problem descriptions and goal formulations. An objective description of actual and target states is necessary.

Therefore:

At this point no description of causes, no formulation of solutions, and no blaming!

### **Project Benefit**

#### Term/Description

Project Benefit, hard and soft savings

#### When

In the Define Phase, validated in all subsequent phases: Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goal

Evaluate the quantitative and qualitative project benefit for the company

#### Steps

Development projects aim at supporting the company strategy and thus positively influencing the key performance indicators according to which a company is managed.

The benefit of a development project is evaluated by the Sponsor with the help of the Business Case and verified with an employee from Controlling. The project benefit is derived from the difference between the actual state (problem/chance/idea) and target state (goal) and expressed as viable earning power.

The EVA<sup>®</sup> (Economic Value Added) is a financial performance indicator that describes the profit generated surplus to capital costs. It is included in the following observations so as to show the monetary effects of DFSS projects. (*An example of EVA<sup>®</sup> is given on the following page.*)

The value drivers depicted also impact on other key financial figures, e.g. ROI, cash flow, EBIDTA, which are used to steer and control operations in accordance with the specific company profile.

Apart from the monetary benefit, the project often includes unquantifiable successes, so-called soft savings. These should also be considered and described.

Classical soft savings are for example:

- Enhancement of prestige through excellent quality,
- Level of awareness of the brand or company,
- Increased employee motivation and retention of High Potentials to the company,
- Better security at the workplace (safety first).

#### EVA® Example – Value Drivers



EVA® is a registered brand of the business consultancy Stern Stewart & Co.

VERIFY

Initiating the Project

### **Project Team**

Term / Description Project Team, Core Team, Task Force

🕑 When

In the Define Phase, initiating the project

#### Goal Goal

Define a core team for the project capable of action

#### Steps

A key factor of successful DFSS projects is an interdisciplinary core team that consists of members taken from as many areas of the involved value chain as possible:

- Marketing,
- Sales,
- Research & Development,
- Production,
- Quality Management,
- Customer Services.

Before the project starts, the Project Leader should consider in consultation with the team who is required, when he is required, and what responsibility each member is given.

It is advisable to go on the offensive and make concrete proposals to the Sponsor.

The Sponsor is then responsible for ensuring that the capacities agreed to are put at the disposal of the core team.

It is important at the kick-off meeting to make the team members aware of how responsibility shifts over the course of the project from Marketing/Sales through to R&D to Production and Quality Management (*cf. RACI Chart*).

# DEFINE

## Project Scope

Term / Description In-Out-Frame, Project Scope

#### When

In the Define Phase, validated in all subsequent phases: Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goals Goals

- Focus the project on coordinated contents
- Clearly determine those issues and topics which are not part of the project
- Visually assign the different aspects
- Guarantee a common understanding of the product or process

#### Steps

The following questions are helpful for scoping a project:

- Which product/process should the team concentrate on?
- Which issues are not to be addressed within this project?
- How is this product marked off from other products/product families?
- Is there any overlapping with other projects and how are they to be prioritized?
- What is the future vision for the product/process?

The Project Scope is visualized as a frame. All aspects affecting the project are positioned within the frame.

The issues the team needs to consider are placed inside the frame.

The issues which do not need to be considered in this project are positioned outside the frame.

The issues which cannot be conclusively assigned to either "in" or "out" are positioned on the frame. The team is to discuss their final positioning. If no clear decision can be made, the Sponsor is to be consulted.

#### Scoping the Project

#### In-Out-Frame Example: passenger seat

IN Laws & regulations Passenger seat Standards Installation and removal Variability of interior

35

Project Frame

#### OUT

Electronics fitted to seat

Massage function

Changes to the bus layout

DEFINE

MEASURE

DESIGN

## Multigeneration Plan, MGP

Term / Description Multigeneration Plan, MGP

#### When

In the Define Phase, to be considered in all subsequent phases: Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goals Goals

- Focus on specific contents in a development project
- Support long-term planning
- Gain a perspective on the future development of the system (product/ process)

#### Steps

The Multigeneration Plan describes the system development on the basis of three generations, each of which builds on its predecessor.

#### Example of a Multigeneration Plan

Generation I Take the first step! Generation I aims at eliminating urgent problems and filling gaps Stop the bleeding!

Stop the bleeding!

#### Generation II

Improve the position gained! Generation II extends a secured product basis and is devoted to offensively opening up new target markets. Take the offensive!

Take the offensive!

#### Generation III

Generation III strives for a quantum leap with sweeping success, e.g. becoming "technological market leader". Attain leadership!

Attain leadership!

Time elapsed

Each generation is described by

- its vision/its goal,
- its characteristic features,
- the technologies and platforms required.

The time set for the system is based on how the market and competitors develop.

 $\Rightarrow$ Tips

Other orientation points are:

- Processes and systems which are important for achieving more efficient and quicker developments and bringing products onto the market.
- Sales and distribution channels and structures which place the product in its assigned target market.

#### **Multigeneration Plan**

Example: passenger seat

	Generation I	Generation II	Generation III
Vision/Goal	Passenger seat for the "rural market" in Russia, market share 30%	Passenger seat for the "rural market" in Eastern Europe, market share 40%	Passenger seat for the "rural market" worldwide, market share 50%
System Generation	Based on customer requirements in Russia, modular standard fitting	Extension of standard fitting based on new customer requirements if required	Enhancing complexity in line with local conditions
Platforms and Technologies	Existing processes and technologies, low investments, a further offer on the website, catalogue	Extension of sales and service processes, support through B2B-E-Business applications	Expanding production and locating it to other countries

MEASURE

## Project Mapping

#### Term / Description

Project Mapping, evaluating the influence on other projects, project overview

#### 🕑 When

In the Define Phase, with validation in all subsequent phases: Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goals

0

- Evaluate the mutual influence between the DFSS project and other projects in the company
- Secure an effective and efficient exchange of information

#### Steps

The following questions are helpful when evaluating the influence of other projects:

#### Internal projects

- Can the DFSS project use information generated by other projects being carried out in the company at the same time?
- Can other projects use the DFSS project's information and interim results?
- Do other projects influence the DFSS project in terms of expected constraints in the resources for the test environment, production, marketing, procurement, sales?
- What is the best way to document and communicate information to ensure effective and efficient information exchange between employees involved in the different projects?

#### External projects

- What projects are your competitors currently involved in?
- What projects or initiatives are being carried out by the customer?
- Are regulatory changes to be expected during the course of the project?

#### Scoping the Project

### Project Mapping

Example: passenger seat

Projects to be considered											
External	Internal										
New developments by competitors	Project Single sourcing (procurement)										
Optimization initiatives by customers	Project Optimizing spray-painting process										
EU initiative on fire protection in passen- ger buses	Project Restructuring										

## Project Management

#### Term/Description

Project Management, planning, monitoring, steering the project

When

Define, Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goals Goals

- Attain the project goal with existing resources
- Stick to the timeframe and budget
- Establish suitable planning and steering elements

#### Steps

Project Management can be structured as follows:



Successful Project Management is characterized by a few key features:

- An interdisciplinary team,
- Detailed project planning,
- Clear definition of areas of competence for project and line functions,
- Early integration of all involved areas as well as external partners (customers, suppliers, test institutes, universities, etc.),
- Use of effective and efficient planning and steering elements,
- Continuous project monitoring and steering,
- Structured documentation of information,
- Targeted and structured communication within the team and beyond the company.

MEASURE

### Activities, Time and Resource Planning

#### **Term / Description**

Project schedule, planning activities, timeframes and resources

#### 🕑 When

Define, Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goals Goals

- Determine the project milestones
- Identify the activities
- Assign the resources
- Visualize the interdependencies (time and content)

#### Steps

The structuring into phases follows the DMADV approach. The Gate Reviews taking place at the end of a phase are the main milestones of the project (see Gate Reviews).

The activities in each phase are planned in detail.

#### Project Plan based on DMADV (examplary)

	Activity							
	Initiating	Draw up the Business Plan						
	the project	Define problems and goals						
		Assess monetary benefit						
		Define roles						
ш	Scoping	Set the project scope (in/out)						
Z	the project	Develop the MGP						
Ш		Examine influence of other projects						
	Managing	Complete the Project Charter						
	the project	Draw up project plan and schedule						
		Set budget						
		Plan resources						
		Change Management						
		Risk Management						

DESIGN

#### Managing the Project

	Activity	
	Selecting	Identify customers
	customers	Formulate hypotheses on customer requirements
		Formulate hypotheses on customer behavior in the process
		Plan customer studies and surveys
JRE	Collecting customer voices	Observe the customers in the process
<b>ASL</b>		Interview customers
١Ē/		Identify target costs
2	Specifying	Derive and assess customer needs
	requirements	Derive CTQs and output measurements
		Define target values and output measurements
		Assess risks
		Review the relevance of the CTQs with the customer

	Activity						
	Identifying the design concept	Analyze functions					
		Derive the relationships between system functions and output measurements					
ΥZΕ		Develop different high-level concepts					
IAL	Optimizing the	Resolve conflicts in the selected high-level concept					
A	doolgii oonoopt	Identify the resources necessary for realization					
	Reviewing the	Collect feedback from customers and stakeholders					
	the concept	Finalize high-level concept					
		Assess development risks					

	Activity						
	Developing, testing and optimizing the detailed concept	Elaborate the concept in detail					
7	Reviewing	Examine the system capacity					
Ð	target production	Optimize system (product/process)					
ES		Gather feedback from customers and stakeholders					
		Freeze the system design					
	Developing and	Prepare process management					
	process	Draw up a pilot plan					
		Draw up control and reaction plan					
		Inform involved employees					

#### Managing the Project

	Activity							
	Preparing	Set up KPI (Key Performance Indicator) system						
	Implementation	Set up process monitoring						
		Draw up process management diagram						
F		Pilot the process						
/ERI	Implementing the process	Draw up the final SOPs and process documentation						
		Carry out implementation						
	Handing over	Hand over process documentation						
	the process	Conclude the project						
		Conduct Gate Review						

The time allotted to the respective activities is determined with respect to the start and end dates.

#### **Scheduling** Example: Measure Phase

	Activity		Duration [days]	Start	End
	Selecting	Identify customers	1	7.6	7.7
	customers	Formulate hypotheses on customer requirements	1	7.7	7.8
		Formulate hypotheses on customer behavior in the process	1	7.8	7.9
п		Plan customer studies and surveys	3	7.9	7.12
צ	Collecting customer voices	Observe the customers in the process	3	7.12	7.15
2		Interview customers	5	7.15	7.20
ЦĽ		Identify target costs	3	7.20	7.23
2	Specifying	Derive and assess customer needs	1	7.23	7.24
	require-	Derive CTQs and output measurements	1	7.24	7.25
	ments	Define target values and output measurements	1	7.25	7.26
		Assess risks	1	7.26	7.27
		Review the relevance of the CTQs with the customer	1	7.27	7.28

The time needed for each activity is recorded in a Gantt Chart; this chart visualizes the activities which run parallel.

#### Managing the Project

#### Gantt Chart Excerpt for the Measure Phase

Activity		Se	pte	mt	ber	0	Octo	obe	er	No	ove	mb	er
		1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
Selecting	Identify customers												
customers	Formulate hypotheses on customer requirements												
	Formulate hypotheses on customer behavior in the process												
5	Plan customer studies and surveys												
Collecting	Observe the customers in the process												
voices	Interview customers												
	Identify target costs												
Specifying	Derive and assess customer needs												
customer	Derive CTQs and output measurements												
ments	Define target values and output measurements												
	Assess risks												
	Review the relevance of the CTQs with the customer												

#### → Tips

- A Network Plan should be employed for more complex development projects. Based on a Gantt Chart, the Network Plan visualizes the interdependencies between the activities which, because of their planning in sequential and parallel execution, generate a complex network of connections. The Network Plan visualizes the critical path through the project. The critical path marks the interdependent activities which form the longest sequence. Thus the date for project conclusion can be set. See the respective project management literature for further information.
- To ensure a successful conclusion, single activities are often granted generous time reserves when planning (as a rule 50-200%).
- These time reserves are to be shortened in consultation with the persons responsible and should instead be reallocated as a buffer for the whole project to the end of the critical path. This ensures that the single activities are carried out more quickly. The buffer helps all involved persons to stick to the planned end date and is not simply "wasted".
- Deviations from the schedule should always be made visible in the charts, comparing the targeted with the actual times.
- The content and purpose of the single activities must be clearly defined during project work. Otherwise there is a risk that they are not implemented in the way the team wants!

Resources are allocated to the planned activities. The following issues should be considered:

- Are team members released from their daily routine or do they also have to deal with other tasks?
- Who is the contact partner when conflicts between project and line organization emerge?
- When are team members not available due to vacation, training programs, etc.?
- Is external support required?

The responsibilities of team members for single activities can be determined and visualized with the aid of a RACI Chart.

## **RACI** Chart

#### Term / Description

RACI Chart, defining areas of responsibility

#### 🕑 When

In the Define Phase, project management

#### Goals Goals

- Clearly define responsibility for main tasks
- Avoid inefficient internal communication

#### Steps

- List project participants
- List the main tasks
- Assign the roles of the project participants to the main tasks:
  - **Responsible** (**R**): individual responsible for carrying out/introducing a measure
  - Accountable (A): only one "A" can be allocated for each main task
  - **Consulted** (**C**): person to be consulted when carrying out a main task
  - Informed (I): to be informed about decisions and interim results

#### 🕁 Tips

- A clear definition of roles reduces communication problems. The RACI Chart should be drawn up as early as possible.
- To avoid resource shortages, the same team member should not be responsible for more than one main task at a time.

<b>R</b> A Exa	ACI Chart ample of a DMADV project								
R A C I	<ul> <li>Responsible</li> <li>A = Accountable</li> <li>Consulted</li> <li>Informed</li> </ul>	Management	Marketing	R&D	Quality Management	Procurement	Production	Sales	Customer Services
		Ms. G.	Ms. M.	Dr. F.	Dr. Q.	Mr. E.	Ms. P.	Prof. Dr. V.	Ms. K.
	Identify the target market	Α	R					С	
	Find out customer requirements	Ι	R		I				Ι
ЯE	Derive CTQs	Ι	R					R	С
ASL	Benchmarking	Ι	R					R	С
МЕ	Detect improvement potentials	Ι							
	Technological benchmarking		Ι	Α	R		С	Ι	
	Derive target values			Α	R				
щ	Develop design concepts	Ι	С				R		Ι
Z	Select concept	Ι	С						
NA	Develop target criteria			A	R		R		
∢	Derive target values			A	R	С	R		
	Elaborate detailed concept		Ι	Α	R	С	R		
7	Derive CTPs			A	R	С	R		
<u>G</u>	Select applicable production processes			С					
Щ	Plan new production processes			С	Α	С	R		
	Derive SOPs			С	A		R		
	Select SOPs			С	Α		R		
	Plan the pilot	С	Ι	R	R	С	A		
노	Carry out the pilot	С	Ι	R	R	С	A		
R	Adapt the whole process	С	1	R	R	С	A		
>	Plan the Roll Out	С		R	R	С	Α		
	Hand over to the Process Owner	С		R	R				

DEFINE

MEASURE

ANALYZE

DESIGN

MEASURE

## Project Budgeting

#### Term / Description

Project Budgeting, planning and budget project costs

#### When

In the Define Phase, project management, after planning the project (activities, schedule, resource planning)

#### Goals Goals

- Identify the budget need for the project
- Secure a reliable planning and an efficient budget monitoring

#### Steps

The required project budget is identified with the aid of a costs statement.

#### Cost Planning and Monitoring

Listing of positions

					Р	Planned (Target)				Cur	Deviation			
	Category	Detailing: What? For what? Who?	DFSS Phase (DMADV)	Project activity	Cost period	Net €	Pre-tax €	Tax €	Cost period	Net €	Pre-tax €	Tax €	Current target	Expla- nation
	1. External services													
oerative	2. Materials and tools													
idget op	3. Travel costs													
Bu	4. Investments (e.g. leases, SW licenses)													
Non-budget operative	5. Internal costs (as per internal cost rate*)													
* Internal cost rate, the number of employees for a department [€/h]			Sum:											

The Project Manager monitors whether the project budget is met. The actual costs are compared to the originally budgeted costs. Any differences must be explained.

#### → Tips

- Work closely with the Sponsor when planning the budget! As a rule the Sponsor secures the availability of the project budget.
- Consult a controller when identifying the internal cost rates.
- The project budget must be considered when identifying the project benefit!

49

## Stakeholder Analysis

Term / Description Stakeholder Analysis

 $(\nabla)$ 

. . . .

When Define, Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goals Goals

- Guarantee the necessary support for the project
- Identify resistance to the project and alleviate fears

#### Steps

Every important person associated with the project is identified. Reactions and attitudes towards the project are assessed.

#### Stakeholder Analysis

		Attit	ude to pr			
Stakeholder		-	0	+	++	Measure
Mr. A			0		+	
Mr. B	0		+			
Mr. C		0		+		

-- strongly against, - moderately against, O neutral, + moderately in favor, ++ strongly in favor

Measures are to be formulated which raise the acceptance of the project among individuals/groups.

#### < Tips

- Draw up the Stakeholder Analysis together with the Sponsor.
- To ensure the confidentiality of the analysis, consideration needs to be given to how the company usually deals with its internal conflicts and resistance to change.

DESIGN

The communication process is outlined in a communication plan.

#### **Communication Plan**

Content	Message and its communication
Purpose	Why is this message to be sent to the recipient?
Recipient	Who is to receive the message?
Responsibility	Who is responsible for the communication?
Media	Which media form is to be used?
Time	When is the communication to take place?
Status	Is the realization running according to schedule?

Formulating "elevator speech" guarantees a unified front between the team and the project when communicating externally. "Elevator speech" should be

- short and succinct,
- contain no negative experiences,
- increase project acceptance.

#### → Tips

- Mutual trust with the contact partners is to be established and nurtured.
- Keep the feedback loops short (avoid giving the opportunity for "Chinese whispers") and do not allow rumors to spread!
- Select communication methods which are consistent and simple. This enhances understanding and thus acceptance of the project.
- For this reason make sure that up-to-date bulletins are published regularly!

# DEFINE

## **Change Management**

#### Term / Description

Change Management, using the communication plan, communication process

When Define, Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goals Goals

- Formulate a stringent and effective communication process
- Draw up a communication plan
- Steps Contact persons for the involved areas are identified.

#### **Communication Partners**

Торіс	Department	Contact Person
Defining target market	Management/Marketing	Mr. G.
Market price/ Amount covered	Marketing / Finances	Dr. F.
Evaluating customer wishes	Marketing/Production/Customer Services	Ms. A.
Competition analysis	Marketing/Development	Ms. B.
Design concepts	Development/Production	Dr. C.
Production	Production/Quality Management/ Suppliers	Dr. Z.
Organization	Production/HR	Mr. H.
Sales & Distribution	Sales & Distribution	Ms. D.
After Sales Service	Customer Services	Ms. M.

The selected contact persons are to be informed and motivated.

The following questions are helpful for finding the communication form suitable for each contact partner:

- Which instruments or media are to be used for communicating?
- What is the purpose of communication?
- Who is responsible for which communication tasks?
- When, how often, and how long should communication take place?

MEASURE

## Risk Assessment

- Term / Description
   Risk Assessment, Risk Analysis
- When

Define, Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goal Goal

Assess the risks in terms of their probable occurrence and influence on project success

#### Steps

Risks are identified and their possible impact on project success is analyzed. The probability that these risks occur must be estimated. This information can then be characterized by using a Risk Management Matrix.

#### **Risk Management Matrix**

Prob	High	Moderate risk	High risk	Show stopper		
ability of occur	Moderate	Low risk	Moderate risk	High risk		
rence	Low	Low risk	Low risk	Moderate risk		
		Low	Moderate	High		
		Influence on project success				

Reduce before continuing the project or stop the project

Minimize or control risks

Proceed with caution

ANALYZE

DESIGN

VERIFY

Project-specific risks are classified according to their influence. Distinctions are drawn between the following risks:

- Business risks, e.g. capital investments required in order to bring the project to a successful end
- Economic risks which could influence the project
- Political risks
- Technological risks which could have an impact on the execution of the project
- Change Management risks, i.e. risks that may emerge due to the company culture and structure

#### **Risk Classification** Example

Risk Type	Frequently observed project risks	
Business	Supplies (departments, subcontractors, customers, etc.) are delayed	
Technological	The feasibility of technological implementation is ques- tionable	
Change Management	Resources are not available (personnel, computers, testing opportunities, etc.)	
	Employees refuse to accept the project	
	Company internal wrangling over responsibility and leadership	

Evaluating risks allows measures to be introduced prior to the project's launch.

#### -⇒ Tip

To enable prompt action the Sponsor should be informed about high risks as early as possible. Otherwise the progress of the project can then make the respective action impossible! MEASURE

## Kick-off Meeting

- Term / Description Kick-off Meeting
- When

At the beginning of the Define Phase, the first meeting of the whole project team

- Goals
   Goals
  - Integrate team members into the project
  - Explain the importance of the project for the company
  - Inform the team members on their roles so that they can perform these to their full capacity
  - Attain the Sponsor's agreement on the project

#### Steps

- Agree with the Sponsor on the date and ensure his/her attendance
- Discuss the key points of the Project Charter with potential team members personally. The involvement of the Sponsor can be helpful.
- Develop the agenda in consultation with the Sponsor and Master Black Belt. Hold the meeting in line with this agenda.
- Invite team members, including those on the periphery. The official invitation to the Kick-off Meeting should contain the following:
  - Title,
  - Agenda (schedule),
  - · Objectives,
  - List of participants.
- Organize suitable venue. Make sure that there are sufficient materials for moderating the meeting (e.g. markers, metaplan charts, flip charts, paper).
- The function and suitability of the technical aids should be checked beforehand.
- Draw up a protocol/documentation.

ANALYZE

#### Phase 1: Define Gate Review

#### Term/Description

Gate Review, phase check, phase assessment

#### When

At the conclusion of each phase: Define, Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goals Goals

- Inform the Sponsor about the results and measures of the respective phase
- Assess the results
- Decide on the further course of the project

#### Steps

The results are presented in full and in an easily comprehensible form.



The Sponsor is to examine the status of the project on the basis of the following criteria:

- Results are complete,
- Probability of project success,
- Resources are optimally allocated in the project.

The Sponsor decides if the project can enter the next phase.

All of the results from the Define Phase are presented to the Sponsor and Stakeholders in the Gate Review. The following questions must be answered in a complete and comprehensible presentation:

#### On initiating the project:

- Which problem is the occasion for the project?
- What is the goal of the project?
- Who are the target customers?
- What are the prospective benefits of the project and how have these been identified?
- What is the current market and competition situation?

#### On scoping the project:

- Which aspects form the content of the project?
- Which do not?
- What is the influence on other projects?
- Which development is being striven for in the long term? What is the vision?

#### On managing the project:

- Who are the team members and why have they been selected?
- How were the roles and responsibilities in the core team defined?
- Which activities and resources were required?
- What kind of timeframe and budget are needed?
- On what basis was this data identified?
- What is the project's level of acceptance?
- What are the risks?
- Which measures have been/are to be introduced as a result?

58

## Design for Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> Toolset

## MEASURE



#### Phase 2: MEASURE

## DEFINE

## Phase 2: Measure

#### Goals

- Identify customers and their needs
  - Derive the specific requirements to the system (product/process)
  - Determine the corresponding output measurements and their target values and tolerances

DEFINE MEASURE ANALYZE DESIGN VERIFY						
¥	¥	¥				
Selecting customers <ul> <li>Identify customers</li> <li>Segment customers</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Selecting voices of customer</li> <li>Select and carry out research methods</li> <li>Calculate target costs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Specifying customer needs</li> <li>Identify customer needs</li> <li>Structure customer needs</li> <li>Classify customer needs</li> <li>Prioritize customer needs</li> <li>Derive CTQs and measurement categories</li> <li>Carry out benchmarking</li> <li>Prioritize measurements, determine target values and specifications</li> <li>Assess risks</li> <li>Set the key figures for measuring quality</li> </ul>				

#### Steps

A roadmap for the Measure Phase is presented on the opposite page.

#### **Most Important Tools**

- ABC Classification
- Portfolio Analysis
- 5W1H Table
- Survey Techniques
- Customer Interaction Study
- Affinity Chart
- Tree Diagram

- Kano Model
- Analytic Hierarchy Process
- · House of Quality
- Benchmarking
- Design Scorecard



Sponsor: Go/No-go Decision

MEASURE
ANALYZE

## Selecting Customers

- Term / Description
- When Prior to project launch in the Define and Measure Phases
- Goal Focus on the customers who are most important for the project's success
- Steps

#### **Customer Interaction with Systems**



DESIGN

VERIFY

## Identifying Customers

#### Term / Description

Customer Identification, part of Customer Selection process

#### 🕑 When

Prior to project launch, in the Define & Measure Phases

#### Goal Identify the target market and the target customers

#### Steps

The whole market is segmented and a segment selected as the target market. Relevant target customers in this segment are then identified using suitable methods.

#### Market Segmentation



Examples of the target customers of the system which is to be developed are:

- Final consumer/user
- Purchase deciders
- Purchase influencers

The target customers are characterized and segmented with the aid of specified criteria.

### Segmentation Criteria for Customers

Customers in consumer markets	Customers in markets of commercial customers and organizations
<ul> <li>Demographic: age, sex, size of location, city/rural, region</li> <li>Sociographic: profession, income, education, household size, marital status, religion</li> <li>Psychographic: personality type, lifestyle, life stages, life goals</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Type of company, authority, organization</li> <li>Branches, economic sector, business model</li> <li>Size of business</li> <li>Non-customer, potential buyer, customer</li> <li>Region, location, situation</li> <li>Position within the value chain</li> <li>Assets, utilization</li> <li>Buying behavior</li> </ul>

#### -⊳ Tips

- Ideas on the target customers/target market should be formulated before the launch of the DFSS project. This includes the proportion between new customers and existing customers. These aspects are to be documented in a provisional Business Case that will be validated over the course of the Measure Phase.
- The marketing or sales departments should be able to provide all necessary information.
- The DFSS team is not to carry out the corresponding market and competition analysis!
- The target customers identified are to be prioritized. Customers contributing financially to the value chain are to be given the highest priority, along with the final consumers/users.

VERIFY

## ABC Classification

#### $\square$ Term/Description ABC Classification

#### $(\mathbf{\nabla})$ When

Prior to project launch, in the Define & Measure Phases

0 Goal

Focus on the target customers who generate the largest turnover share

• Steps

> Existing customers are assessed by considering their respective share in company turnover. Turnover from the past year or forecasted turnover serves as the basis.

If turnover fluctuates strongly, then the average turnover over the past 3 years is calculated and taken as the basis. Contribution margins can also be applied as a comparison.

#### ABC Classification



Existing customers are divided into: A-customers with 80% turnover share. B-customers with up to 15% turnover share and C-customers with only 5% turnover

share.

ANALYZE

## Portfolio Analysis

- Term / Description Portfolio Analysis
- O When

Prior to the project launch, in the Define & Measure Phases

- Goal Supplement the ABC classification with relevant information on potential market growth
- ▶ Step

A third dimension (e.g. the market growth of the trade channel) is added to the two-dimensional ABC classification.

#### **Portfolio Analysis**



The size of the circle depicted represents the turnover in a third dimension.

## 5W1H Table





In the Measure Phase, selecting customers

Goal
 Goal

Derive and structure existing information and formulate hypotheses on the interaction between selected target customers and the system (product/ process)

#### ➡ Step

Structure the existing information and hypotheses on the basis of the five W's and one H: Who? What? When? Where? Why? How?

#### Target Customer Table

Example: passenger seat

Who	What	When	Where	Wy	How
Commuters – 80% share	Use the bus to commute to work; take up to 50% of seats	Between 6-10 a.m. and 3-7 p.m.	Use the seats pri- marily in the area of entrance-exit doors	Quicker entrance and exit from bus. Seats usually not too dirty	Cleaner and comfortable seats with sufficient legroom
Schoolchildren – 15% share	Use the bus to travel to school; take up to 60% of seats	Between 8-10 a.m. and 12-2 p.m.	Use the seats primarily in rear area of bus	Seats arranged in benches, allowing groups	Enough room to sit in groups
Students – 5% share	Use the bus to travel to universi- ty – take up to 20% of seats	Between 8-10 a.m. and 2-6 p.m.	Use the seats primarily in front of bus, behind the driver cabin	Quicker entrance and exit, no need to move through the bus	Cleaner and comfortable seats with sufficient legroom
Bus operator	Operates the bus line service	Monday to Sunday, 6 a.m 10 p.m.	Moscow + 50 km around		

DEFINE

## **Collecting Customer Voices**

- Term / Description Voice of the customer (VOC)
- When

In the Measure Phase, collecting customer voices

#### Goal Identify and collect the relevant information on the target customers and their needs

Steps

Internal and external research of information on target customers

VERIFY

## Selecting and Carrying out Research Methods

	_		
ſ			
1	-	-	

Term / Description Research

When In the Measure Phase, selecting customer voices

- Goal
   Goal
  - Select the methods suitable for gathering all the information relevant for deriving target customer needs
  - Avoid imprecision when identifying needs this reduces the risk of misguided development
  - Significantly reduce the process lead time of a development project by systematically preparing data collection

#### Steps

Select and apply the methods most suitable for gathering relevant information

Research methods are presented on the following page.

### **Research Method Table**

INTERNAL	Passive	Internal research	Research in secondary sources on customer needs and require- ments, customer values, possible product and service qualities, indicators for measuring success.
EXTERNAL	Active	Customer interaction study	Observe the customer "at work" to gain a better understanding of his environment and activities. Identify needs. This delivers information on unexpressed needs in particular.
		1-to-1 interview	Provides results on the needs and expectations of specific cus- tomers, their values, their views of service aspects, desired product/service attributes, and data for measuring success.
		Focus group interview	The focus group is suitable for identifying the general view of a group of customers. The group should represent a specific customer segment and in this way supports the precise definition of the segment as well as prioritizing customer values.
		Survey	Serves to measure customer needs and values as well as evalu- ate products and services on the basis of a large number of cus- tomers from one or several segments. When based on a large sample this provides "hard" facts for decision-making.

#### <br/> Tip

Make sure that internal and external methods for observing and surveying customers are combined sensibly; this means that the pros and cons of the individual methods are taken into account, enabling a comprehensive research picture.

#### Collecting Customer Voices

### Internal Research

#### 

#### Term/Description

Internal research, passive research

#### 🕑 When

In the Measure Phase, collecting customer voices

#### Goals Goals

- Collect and structure sensibly all existing information on the target customers
- Generate the first hypotheses on possible customer needs
- Identify information gaps
- Prepare external customer surveys

#### Steps

The following secondary sources contain relevant information and can provide indicators of possible customer needs:

- Information from service or sales departments,
- Customer complaints,
- Specialist journals,
- Internet,
- Patents, etc.

#### < Tip

Internal research, when used as a cost-effective method, should be seen purely as a preparation for more in-depth external research.

Internal research will never be able to provide all of the information necessary to gain a complete profile of customer needs. Its main purpose is to help formulate hypotheses about customer behavior and needs, which are then verified or discarded through external research methods.

## External Research

- Term / Descriptio
   External research, active research
- 🕑 When

In the Measure Phase, collecting customer voices

#### Goals Goals

- Actively collect the relevant information on target customers
- Verify the hypotheses on possible customer needs formulated in the internal research

#### Step

Generate information directly with the customers. Observe the customer(s) on site in interaction with the system.

VERIFY

#### Collecting Customer Voices

## **Customer Interaction Study**

#### **Term / Description**

Customer Interaction Study, Customer Relationship Modeling, Going to the Gemba, Gemba Study

#### 🕑 When

In the Measure Phase, collecting customer voices

#### Goals Goals

- Gain undistorted and complete information on the customer(s)
- Identify the actual customer needs (without considering solutions at this stage)

#### Steps

The Customer Interaction Study involves three steps:

- 1. Planning,
- 2. Execution,
- 3. Analysis.

#### 1. Planning

Determine the study's who, what, when, where, and how. The team formulates hypotheses on the customer's interaction with the system (product/process). It is very helpful to visualize the interaction process when formulating the hypotheses.

A Customer Interaction Study is not limited to simply asking questions; the customer's environment and the customers are observed with great attention to detail. A Customer Interaction Study is carried out where value originates for the customer(s).

Customer values are presented on the following page.

DEFINE



- 1. Solves an existing problem
- 2. Helps open up new opportunities
- 3. Helps the customer to look good vis-à-vis competitors
- 4. Helps the customer to feel good

## Reliability

## 2. Execution

Customer

values

The environment, situation, and behavior of the customers are documented. The voice of the customer is noted.

Needs identified during the Interaction Study are to be confirmed by the observed customer whenever possible.

A standard form should be used by all "observers" for documenting the information.

#### Form for Customer Interaction Study Example: passenger seat

_									
	Observer nam	ne:	Peter Finger						
-	Date and time:		October 23, 2005 - 12.30 p.m.						
ing	Location:		Moscow, busing p	arking lot of AutoMo	oskov				
2	Name of observed person:		Sergej Abramovic						
Pla	Contact detai	ls:	Sergej.abramovic@	@hotmail.com					
-	Details on ob	served person:	Sergej Abramovic	works for AutoMos	kov as fitter and is p	rimari	ly responsible for bus in	teriors	
	Current environment/ situation:		Sergej Abramovic local authorities to	Sergej Abramovic is stressed because of an accident in Moscow's inner city this morning. He has to return to local authorities to make a statement.					
	Process step	Observation	Verbatim statement	Medium	Notes		Recognized need	Verified by observed person? (yes/no)	
ion	#4: uninstall old seat	Has to loosen 8 bolts with a wrench	"Shit, this is tak- ing too long."	Notepad	He wants to finish the installation work before he returns to the city.	is	Quick assembly and installation of seats	Yes	
2 Execut			"The bolts are rusted again."			3 Analys	Simple assembly and installation of seats	Yes	
			"The bolts are extremely dirty and I can't get a good grip with this wrench."						

#### 3. Analysis

The hypotheses formulated in the planning are now discarded, adjusted, or verified.

The following questions form the focus of the analysis:

- What do the customers really want?
- What are their "real" needs?
- What is of value (benefit) for the customer(s)?

#### → Tips

- The observer team should be interdisciplinary in its composition in order to generate as many different perspectives as possible.
- Deploying teams working parallel is a sensible move.
- Observations should be documented in detail, using video, audio, photos, drawings, and notes; here the rule is: the more information the better!
- A typical Customer Interaction Study lasts around two hours.
- Customers often give voice to possible solutions. The goal is however, to identify the real needs, i.e. the needs which form the basis of these possible solutions! A table of customer needs helps to differentiate between solutions, specifications, complaints, etc. and real needs.

75

ANALYZE

## 1-to-1 Interview

Term / Description

#### 🕑 When

In the Measure Phase, collecting customer voices

#### Goal Goal

Survey customers individually to gather further information and find out their needs and wishes

#### Steps

An interview guideline must be drawn up before talking to the customer. It is important to formulate open questions, i.e. questions which demand a more detailed and informative answer than just "yes" or "no".

An interview should follow a set structure:

- Explain the reason for the interview
- Explain the interview style
- Ask for permission to record the interview (audio)
- Ask the open questions in line with the prepared guideline
- Review the insights generated and, if necessary, the ideas developed together with the customer in additional questions and comments

#### 1-to-1 Interviews: Advantages and Disadvantages

Advantages of interviews	Disadvantages of interviews
<ul> <li>Flexibility when dealing individually with an interview partner</li> <li>Possible to cover more complex issues</li> <li>High response rates</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cost intensive</li> <li>Time intensive</li> <li>Requires that the interviewer is a "good listener"</li> <li>Runs the risk that the interviewer and partner fail to understand one another</li> <li>Different results can be generated by dif- ferent interviewers</li> </ul>

### Collecting Customer Voices

## Focus Group Interview

Term / Description Focus Group Interview

When

In the Measure Phase, collecting customer voices

- Goal Identify the needs of a clearly defined customer group
- Steps

A Focus Group Interview is conducted during a discussion meeting where the goals, agenda, and schedule are arranged beforehand. A focus group of between 7 and 13 participants is formed by persons from the relevant customer segment. A moderator is nominated and it is his task to ensure that the focus on the theme is not lost during the discussion. This type of interview should take no longer than 2-4 hours.

#### Focus Group Interview: Advantages and Disadvantages

Advantages of focus group interviews	Disadvantages of focus group interviews
<ul> <li>Participants encourage and inspire one another: one participant says something another hadn't thought of</li> <li>More cost-effective than many 1-to-1 interviews</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>They are difficult to manage when the persons in the group have con- flicts with each other</li> <li>People tend to follow others, or become passive. This can lead to a situation where only the needs of the "dominant" person are articu- lated</li> <li>The time available belongs to the group as a whole; not every person receives the same "airtime"</li> </ul>

## Survey

J			
)			

Term / Description Survey



 $\square$ 

When In the Measure Phase, collecting customer voices

#### Goal Goal

Gain representative information on target customers, above all in consumer goods markets

#### Steps

Determine and prepare the strategy, then carry out and analyze the survey. A structured questionnaire is to be developed that shall aid in surveying the customers. A statistically representative type and number of customers is to be surveyed. Samples are therefore required beforehand.

Depending on the customer segment and the project scope, various kinds of surveys can be used and combined with another.

#### **Examples of Survey Types**



#### **Personal surveys**

make sense when complex issues need to be clarified. The information required can be generated in full.

 Personal surveys are generally more expensive than telephone or written surveys.  The training effort for interviewers is high, because experience as well as a high level of social, and often technological, competence is required.

#### **Telephone surveys**

make sense when a large number of target customers is to be surveyed within a short period of time.

- They generate a result quickly.
- The interviewer's influence on the results is low.
- Limiting the scope of the survey to only those customers reachable by telephone distorts the results.
- More complex issues cannot be adequately answered.

#### Written surveys

make sense when the budget and resources shall be disburdened.

- Far fewer personnel is required to send a questionnaire per e-mail or post.
- The cost of sending e-mails or using postal services is irrespective of the size of the questionnaire.
- Households with internet connection may not be representative of the selected customer segment.
- Return rates and the information gained are generally lower than that of the other methods.

#### **Questionnaires for surveys**

Special care is needed when compiling the questionnaire.

- All hypotheses formulated during internal research or the customer Interaction Study are to be covered.
- The structure is to be logical and clear.
- Complex issues have to be formulated in a comprehensive way; in some cases a picture says more than a thousand words!
- A professional layout and appearance is a must.
- A personal note should inform the recipient about the reason for the survey, guarantee that all information will be treated confidentially, and should list contact persons in case there are any questions.
- Filling out the questionnaire should not take longer than 30 minutes.

Advantages and disadvantages are presented on the following page.

ANALYZE

Surveys: Advantages and Disadvantages

Advantages of questionnaire surveys

- A significant number of market players can be surveyed
- Statistically valid statements are thus possible
- Evaluations and results emerging from up-to-date questionnaires are often mirrored by the strong interest shown by the respondents

Disadvantages of questionnaire surveys

- Answers are limited to the questions asked – for this reason the themes are to be worked out beforehand with other survey and observation methods
- Demands a great deal of effort and expense, coupled with low return rates or refusal to participate
- Negative attitude amongst the population towards questionnaire surveys

#### Selecting the respondents

Three methods are used for gaining a representative selection of respondents.

#### **Selection Methods**

Random Selection	andom Selection Quota Selection		
For an unqualified ran- dom selection, each unit must have the same calculable chance. This method is applied for example in "random digit dialing" for telephone interviews, where the number is generated ran- domly and dialed auto- matically.	Here rules are set for selecting the respondents. They are to be designed to gain as representative a selection as possible. However: only the quota attributes are sure to be representative.	Haphazard selection means selecting occurs without any recognizable strategy. This can lead to a systematic distortion. This practice can be applied in probes or when the budget is limited and no other approach is pos- sible. In general though, it is to be avoided.	

DESIGN

#### Number of respondents

When conducting a customer survey it would be ideal to have a complete sample. But in reality a complete survey is usually not possible due to time and financial restrictions. In this case a survey that includes a representative sample size should be carried out.

#### Tips

- A Customer Interaction Study is an absolute must for every development project. Such a study reveals the potential for genuine breakthrough innovations!
- Against all odds, a way should always be found to carry out such a study on site.
- 1-to-1 and focus group interviews are especially suitable for target customer surveys in the sector of industrial goods markets.
- Surveys are particularly suitable for target customers in consumer goods markets.
- The survey should be planned, carried out, and analyzed together with experts from market research.
- Nothing replaces direct contact and interaction with the target customers. The biggest mistake is to assume that one already knows everything about the customer(s) and to identify their needs solely from a meeting.
- Systems (products/processes) developed on the basis of incomplete and unverified hypotheses will most likely demand a great deal of rework and fail to highlight possible breakthrough innovation.

81

## Target Costing

- $\square$ **Term/Description** Target Costing
- $(\nabla)$ When

In the Measure Phase, collecting customer voices

#### 0 Goals

- Identify a market price acceptable for the customer(s)
- Set the financial framework for margins, customer needs, and costs

#### ₩ **Steps**

Target costs represent the "allowable" costs of a system (product/process) over its lifecycle - from the idea to its realization. Target costs are determined on the basis of the price accepted by the customer(s) and the envisioned margin.

#### Target costs = target price - target margin

The target price is essentially dependent on three factors:

- Customers,
- Competitor offers, and
- Strategic goals.

#### **Target Costing**



The target costs are calculated by the difference between target price and target margin. In the further course of the project these can be broken down and distributed to all the cost drivers in the system.

#### Target Costing



#### → Tips

- If the design of the system (product/process) provides the customer with a significant added value vis-à-vis competing systems, he is usually willing to accept a higher price (value based pricing).
- Added value is generated through:
  - Savings in costs and time (e.g. elimination of maintenance costs)
  - Innovation (e.g. new functions not or only insufficiently covered by competing systems)
- The development team should view the target costs as a limit that may only then be exceeded when a higher price can be achieved through added value.
- The distribution of the target costs to the cost drivers becomes more detailed as the project progresses.

## **Specifying Customer Needs**

**Term/Description**  $\square$ **Customer Need Specification** 

(?)When Measure

- 0 Goals
  - Structure and prioritize real customer needs \_
  - Determine the corresponding measurements with target values and \_ tolerances
- **Steps** 
  - Identify, structure, classify, and prioritize customer needs \_
  - Translate these into corresponding measurements with target values and tolerances

DESIGN

VERIFY

ANALYZE

## 85

#### Specifying Customer Needs

## Identifying Customer Needs

- Customer Need Identification
- When In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs
- Goal Identify real customer needs
- Steps Identify real customer needs from the information gathered about the customer

#### "Real" Customer Needs



DESIGN

## **Customer Needs Table**

- Customer Needs Table
- When In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs
- Goal Identify real customer needs

#### Steps

- Assign the information gathered while collecting VOCs to the categories of the Customer Needs Table, i.e. needs, solutions, complaints, etc.
- Identify the real needs from the information.
- Formulate customer needs positively: "I would like..." instead of "I don't want" or "It should be...".

#### < Tip

Abstracting the information into solution-neutral formulations of needs is critical to success!

The step supports the team to overcome psychological barriers and design genuine breakthrough innovations.

#### Customer Needs Table Example: passenger seat

Complaint	Solution	Specification	Verbatim statement	Other	"True" need
The seats keep on breaking.					I would like to have seats with little maintenance.
			I have to em- ploy 3 people for maintenance alone.		
	Replacement parts must be delivered quickly.				I would like to have seats which are always usable.
	The seat must be easy to assemble.	/	/		I would like the seat to be easily installed and dismantled.
Passengers steal anything they can get their hands on.					I would like a seat whose parts cannot be stolen.
Passengers vent their anger on the seats.					
We spent € 150,000 last year on replacement parts.					
	Build a hard shell out of plastic.				I'd like the seats to be more robust against vandalism.
The dirt and grime are visible - too quickly.					
Cleaning the seats takes too long.					I would like the seats to require less cleaning.
The dirt gets stuck in all the gaps.					
	The seat should weigh little.				I would like little fuel consumption.
		Industry stan- dards shall be met.			Industry standards shall be met.

DEFINE

MEASURE

## **Structuring Customer Needs**

- Customer Needs Structure
- When In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs
- Goal Sort customer needs

#### Steps

- Arrange the identified customer needs into clusters based on their concrete content.
- Depict the hierarchy of needs.

VERIFY

#### Specifying Customer Needs

## Affinity Diagram



Term / Description Affinity Diagram

#### 🕑 When

In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs

#### Goals Goals

- Sort the identified customer needs into clusters based on their affinity
- Gain an understanding of how customers think

#### Steps

Note down customer needs on index cards or Post-It stickers and arrange them into groups according to the "main needs".

#### Affinity Diagram

Example: passenger seat

Maintenance

I would like to have seats with little maintenance

I would like to have seats which are always usable

I would like the seat to be easily installed and dismantled

I would like a seat whose parts cannot be stolen

I'd like the seats to be more robust against vandalism

Fuel consumption

I would like less fuel consumption

I would like the seats
to require less cleaning

Cleaning

VERIFY

Adherence to laws and standards

I'd like to meet industry standards

I'd like to keep laws and regulations

## Tree Diagram

- Tree Diagram
- 🕑 When

In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs

- Goals
   Goals
  - Sort the identified customer needs into clusters on the basis of their concrete content
  - Identify existing needs gaps
  - Create unified levels of detail
  - Gain an understanding of how customers think

#### ➡ Steps

Based on the structure of the Affinity Diagram, needs are entered into a Tree Diagram.

The Tree Diagram branches out into different sublevels, identifying existing gaps or needs yet to be articulated.

#### Translating the Affinity Diagram into a Tree Diagram



DESIGN

#### Tree Diagram Example: passenger seat



#### Tips

- There is no right or wrong when drawing up an Affinity Diagram. Every
  person thinks in different structures. If there is no direct contact with the
  customer, the team should undertake the preliminary work and develop
  the Affinity and Tree Diagrams, which the customer is to then countercheck.
- If different needs reflecting various clusters and thinking structures emerge from the Affinity Diagrams, the team should logically structure the results.
- Tree Diagrams generate a common degree of detail and aid in identifying and closing thematic gaps. As the project evolves this leads to a significant reduction of misvaluations in the QFD1 (House of Quality).

## Kano Model

Term / Description Kano Model\*, Kano Analysis

🕑 When

In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs

#### Goals Goals

- Classify expressed and not expressed customer needs into the factors of delighters, satisfiers, and dissatisfiers
- Identify and classify needs into those which the system must provide for and those it can provide for

#### Steps

- Every potential need is reviewed with a negative and positive question for the customer:
  - How would you feel if need x is not met?
  - How would you feel if need x is met?
- The customer is given the following possible answers:
  - I'd like that
  - That's normal
  - I don't really care
  - I wouldn't like that
- Based on these customer judgments the needs can be classified into:
  - Basis factors (dissatisfiers), i.e. attributes of the system which the customer expects
  - Performance factors (satisfiers), i.e. attributes of the system by which the customer measures the system quality
  - Buzz factors (delighters), i.e. attributes of the system which exceed the customer's expectations

The following matrix helps to assign the needs to these categories.

<sup>\*</sup> This classification is based on a model developed in 1978 by Prof. Dr. Noriaki Kano (University of Rika, Tokyo).

VERIFY

### Kano Table

			Answer to a negatively formulated question						
			I'd like that	Normal	I don't really care	I wouldn't like that			
	tively stion	I'd like that		Delighter	Delighter	Satisfier			
	a posi	Normal				Dissatisfier			
	er to ulated	I don't really care				Dissatisfier			
	Answ form	I wouldn't like that							

#### Kano Model



#### < Tips

- Categorization based on Kano is essential in order not to:
  - Furnish the system with superfluous attributes which the customers are not willing to pay for,
  - Develop a system without all the necessary attributes,

93

- Develop a system based on false priorities.
- A correlation to the blank cells of the Kano table indicates a contradictory answer combination.

DESIGN

## DEFINE

MEASURE

## **Prioritizing Customer Needs**

- Customer Needs Prioritization
- 🕑 When

In the Measure Phase, specifying and prioritizing customer needs

Goal
 Goal

Customers prioritize the delighters and satisfiers identified in the Kano analysis

Steps

Presented with the delighters and satisfiers identified with the aid of the Kano analysis, the customers are to weigh these factors. Dissatisfiers are not evaluated because as basis factors or requirements

they always have the highest priority. The system to be developed must be able to fulfill these to 100% at all times.

DESIGN

ANALYZE

#### Specifying Customer Needs

## Analytic Hierarchy Process

#### Term/Description

Analytic Hierachy Process\*, AHP, pairwise comparison

#### 🕑 When

In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs

#### Goal Goal

Weigh the delighters and satisfiers in relation to one another

#### Steps

The needs identified as delighters and satisfiers are structured in pairs to allow a comparative evaluation. The relative weighing of each need is calculated from weighing all paired combinations.

A scale from 1 to 9 is used for the evaluation:

- 1 = equally important
- 3 = a little more important
- 5 = more important
- 7 = much more important
- 9 = of extremely greater importance

A "less important" weighing in relation with "extremely greater importance" is evaluated as:

- 1/7 = far less weighing
- 1/9 = extremely less weighing

An AHP contingency table is presented on the following page.

VERIFY

\* Thomas L. Saaty (2000): Fundamentals of decision making and priority theory with the Analytic Hierarchy Process, vol. VI of the AHP series, RWS Publications, Pittsburg/USA

#### AHP Contingency Table Example: passenger seat

Needs	I'd like the seats to be more robust against vandalism.	I would like a seat whose parts cannot be stolen.	I would like the seat to be easily installed and dismantled.	I would like the seats to always look clean.	I would like the seats to be easily clean- able.	Aggregate relative	Relative weighing [%]
I'd like the seats to be more robust against vandalism.	1.00 0.38	1.00 0.41	5.00 0.35	5.00 0.31	0.20 0.01	1.46	29.2
I would like a seat whose parts cannot be stolen.	1.00 0.38	1.00 0.41	6.00 0.42	7.00 0.43	7.00 0.43	2.07	41.3
I would like the seat to be easily installed and dismantled.	0.20 0.08	0.17 0.07	1.00 0.07	3.00 0.18	8.00 0.49	0.89	17.7
I would like the seats to always look clean.	0.20 0.08	0.14 0.06	0.33 0.02	1.00 0.06	0.20 0.01	0.23	4.6
I would like the seats to be easily cleanable.	0.20 0.08	0.14 0.06	2.00 0.14	0.33 0.02	1.00 0.06	0.36	7.1
Aggregate	2.60	2.45	14.33	16.33	16.33		
Aggregate relative	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	5.00	100.00

The pair comparison proceeds from the row to the column, e.g.:

- "I'd like the seats to be more robust against vandalism" is more important (5) than "I would like the seat to be easily installed and dismantled," or:
- "I would like the seats to always look clean," is somewhat less important (1/3) than "I would like the seat to be easily installed and dismantled."

Then the aggregates of the columns are formed, e.g.:

- Column "I'd like the seats to be more robust against vandalism": 1+1+1/5+1/5+1/5 = 2.6,
- Column "I would like the seats to always look clean": 5+7+3+1+1/3 = 16.33.

The weighing of each cell is now observed and scaled in relation to the respective column aggregate, e.g.:

"I'd like the seats to be more robust against vandalism"/"I would like the seats to always look clean" in relation to the column aggregate for "I'd like the seats to be more robust against vandalis": 0.2/2.6 = 0.08.

The total weighing of the single rows is achieved by adding together their scaled cell values, e.g. the row "I'd like the seats to be more robust against vandalism":

0.38+0.41+0.35+0.31+0.01 = 1.46.

The column aggregate of these values corresponds to the total weighing of all rows:

1.46 + 2.07 + 0.89 + 0.23 + 0.36 = 5.00.

Scaling the row aggregates with this total generates the weighing of the individual needs in relation to the other needs.

#### → Tips

- The pair comparison through AHP is carried out ideally by the customers or together with the customers.
- A member of the project team should be responsible for moderating the task.
- If the evaluations given by the various customers are not consistent, the mean of the different comparisons is calculated and entered into the corresponding cell of the contingency table.
- It is not recommended to generate an absolute weighing of needs using an ordinal scale (e.g. 1 = unimportant to 5 = very important) because it rarely leads to a meaningful prioritization! Experience shows that here all needs are evaluated as important or very important. This makes it impossible to identify the relative weighing or ensure the targeted deployment of available resources.

97
## Deriving CTQs and Key Output Measurements

#### Term / Description

CTQs and Key Output Measurements

When In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs

#### Goal Goal

( )

Transform customer needs into specific and measurable customer requirements (Critical to Quality = CTQ) with the appropriate measurement categories

#### Steps

Stick to the following rules when deriving CTQs from the identified customer needs:

- Describe customer requirements and not solutions
- Describe requirements in full sentences
- Formulate requirements which refer to a single object
- Formulate as specifically as possible
- Use succinct formulations
- Formulate positively
- Utilize measurable terms (Test: can the requirement be measured?)

In the next step the CTQs are assigned to the corresponding measurements. The decisive factor with respect to this is if the respective measurement can give clear hints at meeting the specific requirements.

#### Transformation Table Example: passenger seat

Need	CTQ	Measurement
I'd like the seats to be more robust against	Each seat and its parts are resistant against	Number of replaced elements
vandalism.	improper treatment.	Number of burn marks/ stains, etc. per seat
		Number of slashes per seat
		Number of graffiti per seat after cleaning
I would like a seat whose parts cannot be stolen.	Each seat and its parts are secure against theft.	Number of missing ele- ments
I would like the seat to be easily installed and	Each seat and its parts can be quickly assembled	Time needed for each single part
dismantied.	and dismantled.	Time needed for the whole seat
I would like the seats to always look clean.	Each seat and its parts look clean at all times.	Number of complaints due to dirt and grime
I would like the seats to be easily cleanable.	Each seat and its parts can be cleaned quickly.	Time needed for cleaning

specific

+ measurable

#### → Tips

- It is recommended to draw up three transformation tables:
  - A table for delighters and satisfiers
  - A table for dissatisfiers (100% "must be")
  - A table for conformity with laws, regulations, etc. (basis need: "I'd like the system to conform to laws on an international basis")
- The suitability of the assigned measurements will be reviewed and worked out in the course of the Measure Phase.

## Benchmarking

#### Term / Description

Benchmarking, system, product and process comparison

#### When

In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs

#### Goal Goal

Evaluate the competing systems in terms of fulfilling identified customer needs

#### Steps

Customers are surveyed as to whether their needs are met through competing systems. For this purpose they assign single needs to a prescribed ordinal scale, e.g.:

1 = need is not met by own system/competing system

2 = need is only weakly met by own system/competing system

3 = need is only adequately met by own system/competing system

4 = need is satisfactorily met by own system/competing system

5 = need is very well covered by own system/competing system

The results are entered into a comparative matrix.

#### **Competition Comparison**

	Co	Competition Comparison												
	1	2	3	4	5									
Need 1		Q												
Need 2		Ĺ		$\bigcirc$										
Need 3		Ø												
Need 4	0													

Symbols: Product competitor A =  $\Box$ Product competitor B = O Product competitor C =  $\Delta$ 

Goals for the system which is to be developed can be derived from judging which competing system is the best.

# DEFINE

## **Quality Function Deployment**

#### Term / Description

Quality Function Deployment, QFD\*, House of Quality

When

 $\square$ 

In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs

#### Goals Goals

- Integrated application of customer needs
- Consistent derivation of target values
- Stringent structuring of the development and production process

#### The QFD target system



- VERIFY
- \* QFD was developed between 1967 and 1969 by Yoji Akao and Katsuyo Ishihara to better align product concepts with customer wishes. In 1974 Toyota began to use this tool when introducing new models. From 1981 companies like Ford, Kodak, Hewlett Packard, Xerox, Rockwell, Omark Industries all followed. German industry turned to this tool around 1990.

#### Steps

The first task is to translate the voice of the customer into that of the company.

Goals are then derived in the phases by following clearly defined steps. For each phase an interdisciplinary team provides an integrated view that facilitates planning and decision-making.

A central QFD matrix supports a stringent and structured procedure.

#### Procedure Model for QFD in DMADV



#### → Tips

- The "classical" QFD approach elaborating four Houses of Quality is only rarely applicable and rarely leads directly to success.
- It is important to decide early on if the elaboration of a House of Quality makes sense in the respective project phase.
- The relations matrices should not be too complex.
- The elaboration of a QFD1 and QFD2 is recommended (see the following pages).

MEASURE

ANALYZE

## House of Quality 1

#### Term / Description

Quality Function Deployment 1, QFD 1, House of Quality 1

#### When

In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs, prioritizing measurements, determining target values and specifications

#### Goals Goals

- Structured presentation of the relation between customer needs and CTQs using measurements
- Prioritize measurements as basis for further development
- Summarizing presentation of all the information gathered up to this point

#### Steps

The "House of Quality" consists of different matrices which are worked out individually. How these are brought together to form a House of Quality will be shown in the following.





#### Step 1 (customer needs)

Here the customer needs structured and classified with the aid of the Tree Diagram and the Kano Model are entered. It is important that the customer needs all have the same detailing level. It is recommended to elaborate two Houses of Quality:

- 1. QFD 1a: Dissatisfier,
- 2. QFD 1b: Delighter and satisfier.

#### Step 2 (weighings)

Ensuring that the dissatisfiers are met has greater priority than the delighters and satisfiers. All dissatisfiers have to be met by 100%. The prioritization for delighters and satisfiers undertaken in the AHP are adopted for the House of Quality. No weighings are entered for the House of Quality containing the dissatisfier.

**Step 3 und 4** (planning matrix/benchmarking and scaled, relative weighing) The results of the "customer satisfaction benchmarking" are summarized in the planning matrix. In this benchmarking the customers are asked about the performance of existing systems: is it meeting their needs? Their evaluation follows a scale of 1 (not being met at all) to 5 (need is well met).

The "improvement factor" is derived from this information and it is complimented by the "need priority" of the AHP and a "USP factor". These three factors are corrected by a planning priority so as to obtain an adjusted scaled weighing of customer needs that serves as the basis for the relationship matrix.

#### Planning Priority

AHP priority	Improvement factor	USP factor				
<ul> <li>Need priorities identified in AHP for satisfier and delighter factors.</li> <li>Dissetifiers are always</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Takes into consideration the degree of improve- ment required for the product/process with</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Takes into consideration a possible differentiation strategy on the basis of an USP.</li> </ul>				
given high priority (100%).	respect to meeting cus- tomer needs (VOC benchmark).	<ul> <li>Are single customer needs to be granted greater attention as USPs?</li> </ul>				
Comparison •	Comparison	+ Comparison				

105

#### Planning Priority

= adjusted scaled, relative weighing (evaluation basis for relationship matrix)

The planning priority defines the rank order between the single factors within the planning matrix:

- Need priority (derived from the AHP)
- Improvement factor (VOC benchmark)
- USP factor (differentiation based on unique selling proposition)

This distinction is unavoidable because it is always a company-specific decision which factor is to be assigned the most importance in developing the system. The basis for determining the planning priority is an AHP, made up of the three defined factors.

## AHP matrix for weighing the factors of the planning priority

Planning Priority	Need priority	Improvement factor	USP factor	Aggregate of the rows	Aggregate scaled
Need priority	1.00	3.00	5.00	1.90	63.33%
Improvement factor	0.33	1.00	3.00	0.78	26.00%
USP factor	0.20	0.33	1.00	0.32	10.60%
Aggregate of the columns	1.53	4.33	9.00	3.00	100.00%

The following scaling is used for evaluation:

- 1 = equally important
- 3 = a little more important
- 5 = more important
- 7 = much more important
- 9 = of extremely greater importance



# MEASURE

#### < Tip

The evaluation within the AHP matrix to set the planning priority is be made by the DFSS team in line with the company's strategic orientation.

The "improvement factor" results from the customer evaluation with respect to the satisfaction of single needs. This evaluation is used to define an improvement goal that is assigned to a corresponding improvement factor (see AHP matrix). The improvement factor must be then corrected and adjusted to fit the planning priority.

#### AHP matrix for scaling the improvement goal

Improvement Goal	5	4	ю	2	-	Aggregate of the rows	Scaled aggregate
5	1.00	2.00	3.00	4.00	5.00	1.9471	38.94%
4	0.50	1.00	3.00	5.00	5.00	1.5352	30.70%
3	0.33	0.33	1.00	3.00	4.00	0.8144	16.29%
2	0.25	0.20	0.33	1.00	3.00	0.4487	8.97%
1	0.20	0.20	0.25	0.33	1.00	0.2547	5.09%
Aggregate of the columns	2.28	3.73	7.58	13.33	18.00	5	100.00%

Scaling for defining the improvement goal:

- 1 = need is not met by own system/competing system
- 2 = need is only weakly met by own system/competing system
- 3 = need is only adequately met by own system/competing system
- 4 = need is satisfactorily met by own system/competing system
- 5 = need is very well met by own system/competing system

The weighing corresponding to the improvement goal is entered into the planning matrix.

MEASURE

ANALYZE

## Identifying the improvement factor

				E	Benc	hmark	1						
	1 (need not met)	2	3 (only adequately met)	4	5 (very well met)	Improvement goal	Improvement goal scaled	Improvement factor					
					26	.0%							
	Α		В		С	0.389	35.0%	9.1%					
	A	В	С			0.163	14.6%	3.8%					
	A	В	С			0.163	14.6%	3.8%					
	A	С				0.090	8.1%	2.1%					
		A	В	С		0.307	27.6%	7.2%					
<b>A</b>						0	0.0%	0.0%					
A = customer viewpoint -	curr	ent	oroa tion	uct		0	0.0%	0.0%					
D = customer Viewpoint - C = improvement coal	com	ipeti	uon			0	0.0%	0.0%					
		0 0.0% 0.0% 0 0.0% 0.0%											
						0	0.0%	0.0%					
						1.112	100.0%	26.0%					

In addition to need priority and the improvement factor for a need, the USP factor (Unique Selling Proposition) judges its potential in relation to competing systems. The USP evaluations can also be scaled with the aid of an AHP.

USP	Strong	Moderate	None	Aggregate of rows	Aggregate scaled
Strong	1.00	2.00	3.00	1.57	52.47%
Moderate	0.50	1.00	3.00	1.00	33.40%
None	0.33	0.33	1.00	0.42	14.20%
Aggregate of columns	1.83	3.33	7.00	3.00	100.00%

### Identifying the USP factor

DESIGN

For every customer need there is, as the result of the planning matrix, an adjusted scaled priority that contains the corrected factors follows: need priority, improvement factor, and USP factor. This priority forms in turn the evaluation basis for the further steps in the relationship matrix.

#### Planning Matrix Example: passenger seat

			_	_	_	_	B	enchmar	k			L	ISP	-	1	
Overall Priority	Weighing (AHP)	Need priorities in total	1 (need not met)	2	3 (only adequately met)	4	5 (very well met)	Improvement goal	Improvement goal scaled	Improvement factor in total	USP	Improvement goal	Improvement goal scaled	USP factor in total	Adjusted scaled priority	Ranking
	>	63.33%						26.0%				10	0.6%			
I'd like the seats to be more robust against vandalism.	29.19%	18.5%	A		в	С		0.307	23.1%	6.0%	Mod- erate	0.334	18.0%	1.9%	26.41%	2
I would like a seat whose parts cannot be stolen.	41.33%	26.2%		A	в		С	0.389	29.3%	7.6%	High	0.525	28.2%	3.0%	36.80%	1
'd like the seat to be easily installed and dismantled	17.72%	11.2%	A	в		с		0.307	23.1%	6.0%	High	0.525	28.2%	3.0%	20.24%	3
I would like the seats to always look clean.	4.64%	2.9%	A	в	с			0.163	12.3%	3.2%	Mod- erate	0.334	18.0%	1.9%	8.04%	5
I would like the seats to be easily cleanable.	7.12%	4.5%	A	в	с			0.163	12.3%	3.2%	None	0.142	7.6%	0.8%	8.51%	4
4		0.0%						0	0.0%	0.0%		0	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6
1		0.0%						0	0.0%	0.0%		0	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6
Customer needs		0.0%						0	0.0%	0.0%		0	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6
with AUD woighing		0.0%						0	0.0%	0.0%		0	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6
with AHP weighing		0.0%						0	0.0%	0.0%		0	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6
		63.3%						1.329	100.0%	26.0%		1.858	100.0%	10.6%	100.0%	

Scaled priorities compared to overall priority

Adjusted, scaled priority with - corresponding ranking

The customer need – "I would like the seat to be easily installed and dismantled" – is evaluated with 17.72 % in the AHP matrix. Both the aimed-at improvement goal as well as the strategy to meet the need as an USP visà-vis competing systems, lead to an adjusted scaled priority of 20.24 %. This priority now represents the basis for evaluating the relevant measurements in the relationship matrix.

#### Step 5 (CTQs and measurements)

CTQs and measurements are identified with the aid of the transformation table and are listed here.

#### Step 6 (improvement direction)

The improvement direction is fixed and given a symbol for each listed measurement.

#### Improvement Direction

- t 1 Maximize
- O 0 Meet exactly so
- ↓ -1 Minimize

#### Step 7 (relationship matrix)

The relationships between the prioritized customer needs and the measurements are formed in this matrix. Because the measurements are derived directly from the customer needs, each correlates strongly with at least one need. The goal is to identify at least one strong relationship with a measurement for each need.

The market expertise and technological know-how of the team members is decisive for answering the following questions:

- To what extent do the measurements indicate the degree of fulfillment of the respective need?
- To what extent does a positive change of the measurement (based on the envisioned improvement direction) lead to a better fulfillment of the respective need?

A scale is used for the degree of the correlation.

## Correlation scale between measurement and customer need

Symbol	Meaning	Number
/	No correlation	0
$\bigtriangleup$	Possible correlation	1
0	Moderate correlation	3
۲	Strong correlation	9

Incorrect evaluations in the relationship matrix have far-reaching repercussions on the project results. Any uncertainty about evaluation must be taken seriously! One very helpful strategy is to formulate an operational definition for the measurements (what is to be measured with which method?). Strive for consensus in the evaluations, not objectivity! It is unadvisable to look for compromises as a way of shortening the procedure.

**Step 8** (scaled, relative weighing of measurements) The scaled, relative weighing of the measurements enables the recognition of the focal points for the subsequent system development. The weighing of a measurement is calculated from the aggregate product of the correlation number and the overall priority.

## Relationship matrix with scaled, relative weighing of measurements

Example: passenger seat

Improvement directio	on 🖌	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.		
CTQs and measurer	ments	1.1 Number of replaced elements	1.2 Number of bum marks/stains, etc. per seat	1.3 Number of slashes per seat	1.4 Number of graf- fiti per seat after cleaning	2.1 Number of missing elements	<ol> <li>Time needed for each single part</li> </ol>	3.2 Time needed for the whole seat	<ol> <li>4.1 Number of com- plaints due to dirt and grime</li> </ol>	5.1 Time needed for cleaning		
	Weighing (AHP)	1. Each seat and its parts are resistant against improper	treatment.			<ol> <li>Each seat and its parts are secure against theft.</li> </ol>	3. Each seat and its parts can be quickly assembled and dis-	manteg.	<ol> <li>Each seat and its parts look clean at all times.</li> </ol>	5. Each seat and its parts can be cleaned quickly.		Adjusted, scaled pri- ority from
I'd like the seats to be more robust against vandalism.	29.19%	3	9	9	3	3	0	0	3	0	26.41%	the planning matrix
I would like a seat whose parts cannot be stolen.	41.33%	0	0	0	0	9	1	1	0	0	36.80%	
I would like the seat to be easily installed and dismantled.	17.72%	1	0	0	0	0	9	9	0	0	20.24%	
I would like the seats to always look clean.	4.64%	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	9	1	8.04%	
I would like the seats to be easily clean- able.	7.12%	0	0	0	0	0	3	1	1	9	8.51%	
		0.99	2.38	2.38	1.52	4.10	2.44	2.27	1.60	0.85		
		5.37%	12.82%	12.82%	8.18%	22.15%	13.19%	12.27%	8.64%	4.57%	←	Scaled,
											weighing	

**Step 9 and 10** (technological benchmarking and target values) Technological benchmarking identifies the current performance capability of one's own system and competing systems with regard to the prioritized measurements.

For each measurement the present system in place (A) is compared and evaluated with the competing system (B). Depending on the target level (C) of the CTQs, specific target values and tolerances (USL/LSL) can be derived for the individual measurements.

Another possibility is to supplement technological benchmarking with the degree of difficulty involved in attaining a goal. The relevant question is: how great is the effort/input to attain the set goal or how difficult is it to achieve the goal?

The degree of difficulty is assessed on a scale of 1 (very simple attainment) to 5 (very difficult attainment). By multiplying the weighing of the respective measurement a gauge is generated for assessing the risk of realization. This shows which measurements are the most critical for realizing the project.

**/ERIFY** 

## Technological benchmarking and target values with tolerances

Example: passenger seat

	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.		
	1.1 Number of replaced elements	1.2 Number of burn marks/stains, etc. per seat	1.3 Number of slashes per seat	1.4 Number of graf- fiti per seat after cleaning	2.1 Number of missing elements	3.1 Time needed for each single part	3.2 Time needed for the whole seat	4.1 Number of com- plaints due to dirt and grime	5.1 Time needed for cleaning		
	5.37%	12.82%	12.82%	8.18%	22.15%	13.19%	12.27%	8.64%	4.57%	0%	Scaled weighings
	No./month and seat	No. of new units/ month	No. new units / month	No. new units / month	No. new units/ month	Minutes/seat	Minutes/seat	No./month	Minutes/seat		Unit
	Discrete	Discrete	Discrete	Discrete	Discrete	Continuous	Continuous	Discrete	Continuous		Data type
	0	0	0	0	0	5	10	1	2		Target value
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		LSL
	0	0	0	0	0	8	12	0	4		USL
_											Quality key figure
5		С	С		С	С		С			
4	С	В		С			С		С		Technological
3	В		В	В	В	В		В			benchmark
2	A	A		A		A	В		В		
1	-		A	-	A	-	A	A	A	_	-
nal	2	4	5	3	5	5	4		4		Degree of difficulty
ptio	10.73%	51.30%	64.12%	24.53%	110.73%	65.95%	49.08	8.64%	18.26%	0.0%	attaining goal
0	8	4	3	6	1	2	5	9	7	10	Ranking

#### Step 11 (correlation matrix)

The correlation matrix helps to identify dependencies between measurements. In particular conflicts are to be pinpointed which must be solved innovatively in the subsequent system development. One simple example is increasing the stability of an object, whereby this step runs counter to another goal, to reduce the weigh of the same object. The measurements with their respective improvement direction are compared.

#### **Correlation Matrix**



#### Correlation symbols:

- ++ Strongly positive effect
- + Slightly positive effect
- O No effect
- Slightly negative effect
- -- Strongly negative effect
- M Measurement

#### Improvement direction:

- 1 Must be increased
- O Must remain constant
- ↓ Must be reduced

The correlation roof only represents positive and negative interactions between the measurements. The corresponding interaction can be considered and investigated, however, via the degree of difficulty (step 9 "technological benchmarking"). The negative interactions shown in the correlation roof can be formulated as technological conflicts/contradictions. Methods for solving such conflicts will be presented in the Analyze Phase.

	Correlation Matrix	Improvement direction	1.1 Number of replaced elements	1.2 Number of burn marks/ stains, etc. per seat	1.3 Number of slashes per seat	1.4 Number of graffiti per seat after cleaning	2.1 Number of missing parts	3.1 Time needed for each single part	3.2 Time needed for the whole seat	4.1 Number of complaints due to dirt and grime	5.1 Time needed for clean- ing
Imp	provement direction		Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.
1.1	Number of replaced elements	Min.		++	++	+	++				
1.2	Number of burn marks/ stains, etc. per seat	Min.	++							+	
1.3	Number of slashes per seat	Min.	++								
1.4	Number of graffiti per seat after cleaning	Min.	+								
2.1	Number of missing parts	Min.						-			
3.1	Time needed for each single part	Min.					-				
3.2	Time needed for the whole seat	Min.									
4.1	Number of complaints due to dirt and grime	Min.	+								
5.1	Time needed for cleaning	Min.									

#### **Correlation Matrix** Example: passenger seat

T Measurements T Improvement direction

- The team identifies a negative interaction between the measurements for:
  - the assembly time for single parts and
  - number of missing parts.
- If the assembly time is to be reduced, which is demanded by the improvement direction, theft-proof design can no longer be guaranteed.
- This negative correlation has to be considered as the project proceeds; the team resolves to look at the technological conflict with TRIZ.

## **Design Scorecard**

- Term / Description
  - When In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs, then in Analyze, Design, Verify
- Goal Summarize the measurements and their specifications
- Steps

 $(\mathbf{\nabla})$ 

The target values and tolerances of the measurements are described in a table. These details are supplemented with further information, such as the operational definition and the quality key figures.

#### **Design Scorecard**

Example: passenger seat

	Design Scorecard										
No.	Measurement	Unit	Operational Definition	LSL	USL	Mean	StDev	D	U	0	DPMO
1.1	No. replaced single parts	No./month & seat									
1.2	No. burn marks & stains	No. replaced seats/ month									
1.3	No. slashes	No. replaced seats/ month									
1.4	No. missing parts	No./month									
1.5	No. missing parts	(Qualitative)									
1.6	Assembly time parts	Min.									
1.7	Assembly time seat	Min.									
1.8	No. complaints	Complaints/month									
1.9	Cleaning time seat	Min./seat									
1.10											

VERIFY

## **Risk Evaluation**



Term/Description **Risk evaluation** 

#### $(\mathbf{\nabla})$ When

In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs, evaluating risks

 $\odot$ Goal Evaluate the risks which can emerge when important CTQs are not met

#### • Steps

The team estimates how complex it is realize technologically the measurements' target values and what effects are triggered if these targets are not met:

#### Possible effects if target values are not met

Possible effects for the customer Possible internal effect · Raises the variation of product qualities · Reduces profit · Raises the probability that the Poor customer relations product does not function properly Loss of customers · Delays delivery times · Loss of growth opportunities · Raises the product price · Decreases benefit/value

Increases rework

- · Increases rework, production costs
- Poor reputation in the marketplace
- · Raises the barriers of entering into other markets

The risks are documented in a risk evaluation matrix.

A risk evaluation matrix is presented on the following page.

MEASURE

### Risk evaluation matrix

Design Scorecard														
No.	Measurement	Unit	Operational Definition	LSL	USL	Mean	StDev	D	U	0	DPMO	Effect with non-fulfill- ment	Expected diffi- culty in realiz- ation	Remarks
1.1	No. replaced single parts	No./month & seat												
1.2	No. burn marks & stains	No. replaced seats/month												
1.3	No. slashes	No. replaced seats/month												
1.4	No. missing parts	No./month												
1.5	No. missing parts	(Qualitative)												
1.6	Assembly time parts	Min.												
1.7	Assembly time seat	Min.												
1.8	No. complaints	Complaints / month												
1.9	Cleaning time seat	Min./seat												
1.10														

VERIFY

#### Specifying Customer Needs

## **Quality Key Figures**

#### Term / Description

Quality Key Figures, Process Performance

#### 🛞 When

At the conclusion of the Measure Phase, continuously during Analyze and Design, and in particular in Verify

#### Goals Goals

- Determine the performance capability of a process in terms of customer requirements
- Describe the status quo and the improvements after implementing solutions

#### Steps

The quality key figures measuring performance quality in Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> are:

DPMO	Defects Per Million Opportunities
ppm	Parts per Million
DPU	Defects Per Unit
Yield	Yield
$C_{p}$ and $C_{pk}$	Process capability indexes
Process Sigma	Sigma value

MEASURE

ANALYZE

## Parts per Million (ppm)

Term / Description Parts per Million (ppm)

When

In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs, then in Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goal Goal

Focus on the customer viewpoint: a unit with one defect and a part with several defects are equally defective and are counted as a defect – because the unit, although with only one defect, is of no use to the customer.

#### Steps

- Determine the defect opportunities for a part/unit which result in its characterization as defective.
- Determine the number of examined parts/units and count the defective/ faulty units.
- Calculate the ppm value:

 $ppm = \frac{no. \text{ of defective units}}{no. \text{ of units in total}} \cdot 1,000,000$ 

#### → Tip

If there is only one defect opportunity the DMPO value matches the ppm value.

#### ppm

Example: spray-painting process, parts per million

• From a total of 80 jobs 63 either required rework due to defective paint application or were not completed on time:

ppm = 
$$\frac{63}{80}$$
 · 1,000,000 = 787,500

• The ppm rate is 787,500.

#### Specifying Customer Needs

### Defects per Unit (DPU)

 $\square$ 

Term / Description Defects per Unit (DPU)

When

In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs, then in Analyze, Design, Verify

- Goal Determine the average number of defects per unit
- Steps
  - Define the defects (every defect opportunity of a unit is a defect)
  - Determine the number of investigated units and count the defects
  - Calculate the DPU value:

 $\mathsf{DPU} = \frac{\mathsf{no. of defects in total}}{\mathsf{no. of units in total}}$ 

#### → Tip

Taken together, the three quality key figures DPMO, ppm, and DPU provide a comprehensive picture of process performance – it is therefore strongly recommended to use all three key figures.

#### DPU

Example: spray-painting process, defects per unit

· From 80 jobs 108 defects were identified:

$$\mathsf{DPU} = \frac{108}{80} = 1.35$$

• The DPU rate is 1.35. This means that a produced or worked unit has on average 1.35 defects.

#### Specifying Customer Needs

Term/Description

## Yield

Ē

Yield

ANALYZE

When In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs, then in Analyze, Design, Verify

- Goal Determine the share of non-defective units or the yield of a process
- Steps
  - Yield: reflects the share of good, non-defective units

 $Y = \frac{\text{no. of non-defective units}}{\text{no. of units in total}}$ 

- Connection between DPO and yield:

Y = 1 - DPO whereby DPO = 
$$\frac{D}{N \cdot O}$$

• **Rolled Throughput Yield:** this identifies the probability that a unit passes through the whole process without becoming defective. This total yield is calculated from the product of the individual sub-process yields.

$$\mathbf{Y}_{\mathsf{RTP}} = \mathbf{Y}_{\mathsf{Sub1}} \cdot \mathbf{Y}_{\mathsf{Sub2}} \cdot \dots \cdot \mathbf{Y}_{\mathsf{Subn}}$$

• Normalized Yield: shows the average yield per process step. *Attention:* this measurement can be misleading when the yields of the individual process steps differ strongly from one another.

$$Y_{Norm} = \sqrt[n]{Y_{RTP}}$$

DESIGN

DESIGN

VERIFY

#### Tips

- Two characteristics can be distinguished in yield:
  - 1. The relationship between non-defective units and units in total (yield in classical production).
  - 2. The relationship between the produced yield to deployed amount (yield in chemical/pharmaceutical industry).
- The Yield is usually determined before possible rework occurs (First Pass Yield.

#### **Yield**

Example 1: spray-painting process - yield

- · From 80 paint applications only 21 were without defects.
- The yield rate is thus 26.25%.

Yield = 
$$\frac{21}{80}$$
 = 0.2625 = 26.25%

Example 2: spray-painting process – rolled throughput yield



## $C_p$ and $C_{pk}$ -values

Term / Description C<sub>p</sub> and C<sub>pk</sub>

#### When

In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs, then in Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goals Goals

- Ascertain the relationship between the customer specification limits (tolerance) and natural spread of the process (C<sub>n</sub>-value).
- Determine the centering of the process (C<sub>pk</sub>-value).

#### Steps

#### C<sub>p</sub>-value:

- Determine upper and lower specification limits.
- Divide the distance between the upper and lower specification limits (tolerance) by the 6-point standard deviation.
- If the data is not in normal distribution: divide the tolerance by the percentile distance of ±3 standard deviations (corresponds to 99.73%).

With normal distribution	With non-normal distribution
$C_p = \frac{USL - LSL}{6s}$	$C_{p} = \frac{USL - LSL}{x_{0.99865} - x_{0.00135}}$

#### C<sub>pk</sub>-value:

- Divide the distance between the closest specification limit and the mean by the 3-point standard deviation of the process. This takes into consideration the position of the process.
- If the data is not in normal distribution: divide the distance between the closest specification limit and the median by the half-percentile distance.

With normal distribution	With non-normal distribution						
$C_{pk} = \min\left[\frac{USL - \overline{x}}{3s}; \frac{\overline{x} - LSL}{3s}\right]$	$C_{pk} = min\left[\frac{USL - x_{0.5}}{x_{0.99865} - x_{0.5}}; \frac{x_{0.5} - LSL}{x_{0.5} - x_{0.00135}}\right]$						



# DEFINE

MEASURE

#### → Tips

- A high C<sub>p</sub>-value is a necessary but not a sufficient condition for a good process Sigma value. A high process Sigma value can only be first achieved when the process centering is taken into consideration, i.e. a good C<sub>pk</sub>-value.
- To achieve a Sigma value of 6 (a Six Sigma process) the C<sub>p</sub> and C<sub>pk</sub> must assume the value of 2 (at least 6 standard deviations fit in between the mean and the customer specification limits). Due to the assumed process shifts of 1.5 standard deviations, Six Sigma corporations like Motorola have set C<sub>p</sub>-values of 2 and C<sub>pk</sub>-values of 1.5 as their goals.
- In case of a long term observation the  $C_p^{\mu}$  and  $C_{pk}$ -values are signified as  $P_p$  and  $P_{pk}$ .

DESIGN

MEASURE

ANALYZE

## Example of C<sub>p</sub>, C<sub>pk</sub>-values

For spray-painting operations the specification limits are set as follows: LSL = 100 and USL = 180. The collected data showed a mean of 154.4 and a standard deviation of 22.86. The data is in normal distribution.

$$C_{p} = \frac{USL - LSL}{6s} = \frac{180 - 100}{6 \cdot 22.86} = 0.58$$
$$C_{pk} = \min\left[\frac{USL - \bar{x}}{3s}; \frac{\bar{x} - LSL}{3s}\right] = \min\left[\frac{180 - 154.54}{68.58}; \frac{154.54 - 100}{68.58}\right] = \min\left[0.37; 0.79\right] = 0.37$$

#### Example: $C_p$ and $C_{pk}$ in Minitab<sup>®</sup>



Graph result:

the upper and lower specification limits and a few statistical indicators from the sample:

the histogram shows how the data lies in relationship to the specification limits. The curve depicts the normal distribution, taking into consideration the shortand long-term observation. This example does not take this distinction into account.

The  $C_p$  and  $C_{pk}$ -values: the greater the values the more capable the process.  $C_p$ =2 and  $C_{pk}$ =1.5 matches a Six Sigma level.

The short- and long-term process capability is identical because no subgroups are given.

DESIGN

#### Specifying Customer Needs

## **Process Sigma**

#### 

## Term/Description

Process Sigma, Sigma value

#### When

In the Measure Phase, specifying customer needs, Analyze, Design, Verify

#### Goals Goals

- Depict the performance capability of a process, especially in relation to the specification limits
- Utilize as benchmark and / or best-practice

#### Steps

#### Via DPMO Identify from the Sigma conversion table (see appendix).

Via Yield
 Identify from the Sigma conversion table using first-pass yield.

#### - Via z-transformation

Identify solely with normally distributed, continuous data.

127

## Z-Method for Calculating Sigma

Prerequisite: continuous data in normal distribution



# DEFINE

MEASURE

I Tip

Do not impose the Sigma value as the sole performance indicator. Utilize those values and indicators which customers and employees understand and accept.

#### **Z-method for Sigma calculation** Example: two-sided CTQ

- Our customer asks for delivery 7 days at the earliest after placing the order, but no later than 20 days. The standard deviation is 4 days.
- We have  $z_{\text{USL}} = \frac{20 13.5}{4} = 1.625$  and  $z_{\text{LSL}} = \frac{7 13.5}{4} = -1.625$
- + From the z-table we obtain  $\alpha_{_{\text{USL}}}$  = 0.0516 and  $\alpha_{_{\text{LSL}}}$  = 0.0516
- Yield = (1 0.0516 0.0516) 100% = 89.68%
- s<sub>st</sub> = 2.75



# DEFINE

## Gate Review

#### Term / Description

Gate Review, phase check, phase assessment

#### When

At the conclusion of each phase

#### Goals Goals

- Inform the Sponsor about the results and measures taken in the respective phases
- Assess the results
- Decide on the further course of the project

#### Steps

The results are presented in full and in an easily comprehensible form. The Sponsor is to examine the status of the project on the basis of the following criteria:

- Results are complete,
- Probability of project success,
- Resources are optimally allocated in the project.

The Sponsor decides if the project can enter the next phase.

The results from the Measure Phase are presented to the Sponsor and Stakeholders in the Gate Review. The following questions need to be answered in a complete and comprehensible presentation:

130

MEASURE

#### Selecting customers:

- How was the target market determined?
- How were the target customers of the product/process identified? What characterizes them?
- Were the target customers segmented?
   Which target customers have which priority?

#### Collecting customer voices:

- Which surveying methods were selected? What were the results?
- How was the Customer Interaction Study carried out? What were the results?
- Are the permitted target costs identified?
   In which price range can the product/process be offered?

#### Specifying customer needs:

- What are the customer needs? How are they related?
- Are there contradictory customer needs and how were these taken into account?
- Are there competing systems and if so how do they fulfill customer needs?
- Have the customer voices been transformed into CTQs and measurements? What are the priorities?
- Was a technological benchmarking carried out? If yes, how? What are the results?
- How were the target values and tolerances for the measurements determined?
- Which defect rates may the measurements show?
- Are there conflicts to be expected in fulfilling individual CTQs/ measurements?
- Which limitations and obstacles were identified?
- What consequences are to be expected if the CTQs are not met?

#### On managing the project:

- Does it make sense to proceed with the project?
- Has the Business Case been altered in line with the new information and insights?
- Which lessons have been learned in the Measure Phase and what kinds of steps do they require?

131

# Design for Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> Toolset





## Phase 3: Analyze

#### Goals

- Identify and prioritize system functions
  - Develop and optimize a design concept
- Examine this design concept as to its capacity to meet customer requirements



#### Steps

After the requirements are established, the design concepts can now be developed and the best selected. Contradictions in the concepts are resolved and the critical process and input variables are defined. *A roadmap for the Analyze Phase is presented on the opposite page.* 

### **Most Important Tools**

- Function Analysis
- Transfer Function
- QFD 2
- Creativity Techniques
- Ishikawa Diagram
- TRIZ
- Benchmarking
- Pugh Matrix
- FMEA

- Anticipatory Failure Detection
- · Design Scorecards
- Prototyping

DESIGN

MEASURE

DEFINE
# Carry out the function analysis Draw up transfer function Draw up alternative design concepts Select the best design concept Resolve contradictions Establish resources requirements Designate the critical resources Evaluate risk Collect stakeholder feedback Finalize concept Analyze Gate Review

Analyze Roadmap



# Identifying Design Concept

Term / Description Design Concept Identification

When

In the Analyze Phase, identifying alternative design concepts

- Goals
  - Develop alternative design concepts on the basis of prioritized functions
  - Identify the best concept under consideration of the defined customer requirements
- Steps

With regard to the functions of a system several alternative concepts are always conceivable for its development.

From the possibilities the concept is selected that meets the CTQs and CTBs (critical to business) best. The development of the concept begins with setting out the basic concept and ends with a definition of the detailed characteristics in a detailed concept.

The level of detail increases continually. The level of detail where a basic concept can be frozen (the conclusion of the Analyze Phase) is always project specific and should be set by the project team when launching the Analyze Phase.

#### Identifying Design Concept

#### From the basic concept to detailed concept

Basic concept or high-level concept Detailed concept or detailed design Level of detail Low High

The prerequisite for the development of alternative concepts is initially an exact analysis of all system functions. The abstract formulation of the system functions - without any solutions - is the basis for creative concept ideas.



**Anayze Phase** 

**Design Phase** 

DESIGN

DEFINE

MEASURE

ANALYZE

# DEFINE

# Analyzing Functions

#### **Term / Description**

Functional Analysis, analyzing and elaborating system functions

#### When

In the Analyze Phase, identifying the design concept, analyzing functions

#### Goals

- Describe the system without solutions as a system of effects made up of interacting functions
- Identify and prioritize all relevant sub-functions within this system

#### Steps

The effects of a system are based on its attributes, its application, and its relevant importance.

Accordingly, the functions generating these effects can be subdivided into three categories.

### Function categories according to type of effect

Object function (passive)	Performance function (active)	Prestige function
Concerns the system itself	Concerns the use of the system	Concerns the importance of the system
E.g.: Taking up an object (chair, seat, table, etc.)	E.g.: Simple ergonomic handling	E.g.: Attractive design
	E.g.: Removal of plaque (teeth)	E.g.: Easily recognizable employ- ees through special uniforms

ANALYZE

As depicted in the table a function should be formulated concisely and clearly. In addition, every function can be classified according to its mode of action:

- Useful functions
- Harmful functions

Depicting and analyzing the function reveals the contradictions and connections between the functions. (See the function example)

# DEFINE

# **Depicting Functions**

- Term / Description
- When

In the Analyze Phase, identifying the design concept

- Goals
  - Graphic description of all cause-effect relations between the involved system components and their functions
  - Systematically analyze useful as well as harmful or insufficient or superfluous relationships
  - Identify conflicts and contradictions

#### Steps

The system and its effect environment are broken down into single elements and are designated in corresponding nouns. Their respective effect or function is described in verb form.

A distinction is drawn between the following basic functional terms:

- Useful functions
- Harmful functions

#### Cause-Effect Relationships

Symbols for depicting elements and functions

Elements	
Components	Components
Super system	Elements of the Super system
Product	Product
Functions	
<b>→</b>	Useful normal function
++++++>	Useful insufficient function
$\rightarrow$	Useful excessive function
·····>	Useful function with parameters
$\rightarrow$	Harmful function
>	Harmful function with parameters

### Depicting Functions

Example: super system motor vehicle



#### Depicting Functions

Example: super system "toothbrush"



#### Tips

- When a process is developed the five to seven identified process steps (verb + noun) on a SIPOC level correspond to functions.
- The conflicts and contradictions evident in the depiction can be analyzed and eliminated with the aid of the TRIZ method.
- When developing materials the functions are frequently equated with the attributes of a material, e.g.:
  - Electrical resistance (conducting a current),
  - Stability (bear mechanical strain).
- The connection between the identified and described functions and CTQs/measurements characterizes the system's mode of action when interacting with the customers. This connection is also known as the transfer function.

# **Deriving Requirements to Functions**

#### Term / Description

Quality Function Deployment 2, QFD 2, House of Quality 2

#### 🕑 When

 $\square$ 

In the Analyze Phase, identifying the design concept

#### Goals Goals

- Elaborate the transfer functions which show the connection between the identified system functions and the measurements
- Prioritize the functions, taking into consideration the prioritized measurements

#### Steps

The relation between the identified functions and the weighed measurements are identified within QFD 2:

#### QFD 2



The influence of the system functions on the individual measurements is analyzed first of all.

Here the following questions must be answered:

- 1. Are all the system functions identified which contribute to meeting the measurements?
- 2. How strongly does a system function influence the respective measurement?

The connection between CTQs/measurements and the system functions can be depicted with the aid of QFD 2. This is also known as the transfer function.

# QFD 2

Generic example

System functions

	F 1	F 2	F 3	Scaled, relative weighing M		
Measurement 1	۲			25%		
Measurement 2	0	۲		45%		
Measurement 3		$\Delta$	۲	30%		
Weighing (absolute)	3.6	4.35	2.7	10.65 100%		
Scaled, relative weighing	33.8%	40.8%	25.4%	100%		

Legend for evaluating the cause-effect relation:

Symbol	Meaning	Number
/	No correlation	0
$\Delta$	Possible correlation	1
0	Moderate correlation	3
۲	Strong correlation	9
М	Measurement	
F	Function	

The overall priority of the measurements derived in the Measure Phase is taken into consideration when determining the weighing of the system functions. This weighing helps to set priorities for further concept development.

Besides QFD 2 other methods can be used to derive transfer functions.

Transfer functions are presented on the following page.

MEASURE

#### **Transfer Functions**



Ideally the connection between the measurement and the sub-functions can be described as a mathematical function:

## Transfer Function

Examples

Tenability of a system	Tenability system = _n Min. [tenability system components] <sub>i=1</sub>
Maximum lead time of a serial process with 95% probability	Max. PLT = $\sum$ average PLT process step + 1.96 x standard deviation of the process step
Average lead time of a process	Average PLT = $\Sigma$ average PLT single process steps

#### → Tips

- Not all of the identified system functions influence all measurements.
- Ideally all functions are "decoupled", i.e. system functions are completely independent of one another and each has a direct influence on exactly one measurement.

ANALYZE

## **Developing Alternative Concepts**

#### Term / Description

Developing alternative concepts by taking into consideration system functions

#### When

In the Analyze Phase, identifying design concepts

#### Goal

Generate alternative concept ideas to realize the system functions

#### Steps

The concept to be developed is to fulfill the identified and prioritized functions in the best possible way.

There are many methods which can be used to develop creative concept ideas. Some methods are presented in the following:

#### - Creativity techniques like:

- Brainstorming
- Brain Writing
- Mind Mapping
- SCAMPER
- Morphological box
- Benchmarking
- TRIZ

#### Tips

- The complexity level of the system which is to be developed determines the procedure and its steps. If the complexity level is high, sub-concepts for the individual functions should be developed first. These are then merged and result in an overall concept for the system.
- The developed alternative design concepts are to be documented in a clear and structured form. A combination of documented descriptions in writing and supplementary sketches helps the team later to select the optimal concept.

# DEFINE

DESIGN

MEASURE

ANALYZE

# Brainstorming

#### Term / Description

Brainstorming, creativity technique for structuring and evaluating a collection of ideas

#### When

In the Analyze Phase, developing alternative concepts

#### Goal

 $\bigcirc$ 

Develop concept ideas on the basis of the system functions

#### Steps

Brainstorming leads to a collection of ideas which is as diverse and extensive as possible. The following brainstorming rules guarantee a strict separation of ideas:

#### **Brainstorming rules:**

- 1. Each proposal counts
- 2. No discussion about the proposals
- 3. No "killer phrases" allowed
- 4. No explanations when collecting ideas
- 5. All participants in the session are to be involved
- 6. Let others finish and listen

#### A brainstorming session is to proceed as follows:

- 1. Formulate and document the rules, pin them up in the room
- 2. Set out and write down the theme or goal
- 3. Collect ideas (actual brainstorming): 3-5 minutes
- 4. Explain and structure the ideas (affinity diagram)
- 5. Derive and visualize criteria
- 6. Evaluate collected ideas on the basis of the criteria
- 7. Select the "good" ideas and pursue them further

Brainstorming can be structured with the help of an Ishikawa diagram.

SIGN

#### Ishikawa Diagram for Brainstorming Example: passenger seat



 $\Rightarrow$ 

Tips

- The labels given to the "fish bones" (design elements of the system process and input variables) can be adjusted individually in the Ishikawa Diagram. It is important that the whole system is considered.
- The diagram structures brainstorming, makes it easier to generate ideas and serves as an ideal basis for further pursuing concept ideas.

# Brain Writing

#### Term / Description

Creativity technique, structured idea collection and evaluation

#### When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, developing alternative concepts

Goal Concentrated generation of alternative concept ideas

#### Steps

Brain Writing is used whenever – due to the complex thematic – it seems to make sense to collect ideas in a calmer, concentrated atmosphere or when persons involved are not available at the same location.

- Brain Writing is structured as follows:
- 1. Set out the theme together
- 2. Note individual solution idea(s) on a piece of paper or in an email
- 3. Pass on the solution ideas to the next person
  - in a room clockwise
  - in emails according to a pre-established order
- 4. Examine the idea of the person before you, build on it or develop a completely new idea
- 5. At the end of an agreed time the ideas are collected centrally
- 6. The result is presented and discussed
- 7. Select solution proposals afterwards

#### 🕁 Tips

- Brain Writing often develops unusual and creative relationships between and combinations of ideas, including chains of ideas – at times this can exceed what brainstorming generates due to its more rigid structure and orientation.
- Brain Writing is especially suitable for heterogeneous teams with dominant and less dominant members. Persons with less dominant personalities are given more room to move and express their ideas.

## Mind Mapping

#### Term / Description

Mind Mapping, creativity technique for structured idea collection and evaluation



#### When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, developing alternative concepts

#### Goal

Support an extensive idea collection by visualizing connections between alternative solution ideas

#### Steps

Mind Mapping is a technique for sketching semantic relationships between the ideas. Synergy effects are generated through the parallel utilization of language and images. A mind map revolving around the key theme emerges.

#### Mind Map

Example: passenger seat



Depicting complex structures in a clear manner triggers further supportive or diversifying ideas. It also allows single aspects to be followed in detail.

# SCAMPER

#### **Term / Description**

SCAMPER, creativity technique for structured collection and evaluation of ideas

#### When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, developing alternative concepts

#### Goal

Supplement the developed concept ideas with structured scrutinizing of the concept environment

#### Steps

Structured scrutinizing of the concept environment generates and channels creative ideas.

This analysis is undertaken with a SCAMPER checklist.

#### SCAMPER Checklist

Substitute	<ul> <li>Which concept elements are replaceable and by what?</li> <li>Are there comparable concepts from other companies, areas, etc.?</li> </ul>
Combine	<ul> <li>What can be combined in the concept?</li> <li>Can this be combined with other ideas, broken down into modules and/or translated into a different illustration?</li> </ul>
Adapt	<ul><li>How can concept elements be adapted?</li><li>Are there parallels?</li></ul>
Modify	<ul> <li>How can concept elements be changed, enlarged or scaled down, strengths, dimensions and/or distances etc. be changed?</li> </ul>
Put to other uses	<ul><li>How can concept elements be alienated from their designated function?</li><li>Can they be put to other uses?</li></ul>
Eliminate/erase	How can concept elements be eliminated or erased?
Reverse/rearrange	<ul><li>Which effects does a reversal of the concept elements have?</li><li>Can the order be rearranged?</li><li>Can the elements be substituted?</li></ul>

VERIFY

### Morphological Box

#### Term / Description Morphological Box

When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, developing alternative concepts

- Goal Develop alternative concept ideas
- Steps

In the framework of concept development the morphological box brings together all the conceivable combination possibilities of system features and their characteristics. This takes place on the basis of the defined and prioritized system functions.

Features are assigned to the prioritized functions. They are to be independent of one another where possible ("decoupled"). Relevant characteristics are now defined for each feature.

#### Morphological Box

Example: passenger seat

	Feature (factor level)				
Characteristic (factor)	1	2	3	4	
Frame	Aluminum •	Carbon	Steel	Wood	
Cushioning	Velour	Imitate leather	Synthetic fiber	Polyester	
Absorption	1 Spring element •	2 Spring element	3 Spring element	4 Spring element	
Floor attachment	Adjustment discs	Floor track	Combination disc /track		

Arrows in the matrix visualize every combination of the single feature characteristics that is promising economically and technologically.

#### → Tips

- For reasons of complexity no more than six features should be defined. If there is a high number of variations these should be distributed across detail matrixes.
- No features or their characteristics are to be evaluated or rejected beforehand. Even a solution that is as such suboptimal can represent a very good basis for optimal concepts when combined with others.
- The morphological box can in certain contexts highlight weak points in present solutions.
- The next step is to identify the optimal concept or enhance it further with the aid of the Pugh Matrix.

DEFINE

VERIFY

### Benchmarking

#### Term / Description

Benchmarking, system, product, process comparison, targeted internal and external comparison of performance

#### When

In the Measure, Analyze, Design Phases, developing alternative concepts

#### Goal

Develop concept ideas using already existing systems

#### Steps

Benchmarking compares one's own system with one (or more) other systems regarded as exemplary. This allows strengths and weaknesses to be identified and enables us to derive relevant hints at the current positioning of the product or process vis-à-vis competitors. A distinction is drawn between performance and process benchmarking.

#### Performance and Process Benchmarking

	Measure Phase	Analyze Phase	Design Phase
Performance- benchmarking	Comparison with competitors from the customer viewpoint	Best practice	Best practice
Process- benchmarking	Technological benchmarking	<ul> <li>General product and service pro- ducts</li> <li>Function elements</li> </ul>	Alternatives for detailed design

Each benchmarking is carried out in three phases.

# MEASURE

# ANALYZE

**/ERIFY** 

#### **Benchmarking Phases**

1. Planning	2. Execution	3. Analysis
<ul> <li>Determine the scope of the benchmarking</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Prepare data collection plan</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Interpret data</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Identify benchmarking partner(s)</li> </ul>	Carry out data collection	Derive concept ideas
Determine relevant information		

The level of competition is considered when selecting suitable benchmarking systems.

#### Level of competition as criterion for selecting a comparative system for benchmarking



The higher the level of competition, the greater the effort needed for benchmarking or the more difficult benchmarking becomes.

It is therefore recommended to search for suitable internal benchmarking partners in one's own company. Suitable for comparison are internal processes, methods or company departments.

#### Tips

- Internal benchmarking demands willingness to be transparent and an open error management culture.
- In external benchmarking attention is to be especially paid to the comparability of data and key performance indicators. Companies often define these differently. This is to be considered when preparing and executing data collection and must be included in operational definitions.

## Selecting the Best Concept

#### **Term / Description**

Selecting the best concept for fulfilling internal and external customer requirements

#### When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, selecting concept ideas

#### Goal

Select the best design concept on the basis of the elaborated alternative concept ideas, taking into consideration the defined customer requirements

#### Steps

The following evaluation procedure is suitable for selecting the best design concept:

- The selection procedure according to Pugh (Pugh Matrix)
- A comparison of elaborated concept ideas with management requirements (Critical to Business, CTBs)
- A statistical evaluation of the concept ideas using a Conjoint Analysis

# Selection Procedure Based on Pugh (Pugh Matrix)

#### Term / Description

Pugh Analysis\*, Pugh Matrix, selection procedure based on Pugh

 $\bigcirc$ 

In the Analyze and Design Phases, selecting concept ideas

#### Goal

When

Identify the best design concept through direct comparison and the sensible combination of specific feature characteristics for further optimization

#### Steps

The Pugh Matrix can help identify the concept that best fulfills customer requirements. An analysis of strengths and weaknesses reveals those optimization approaches which enable a weak characteristic to be enhanced by a stronger one taken from another concept idea.

Criteria of efficiency (Critical to Business – CTBs) and effectiveness (Critical to Quality – CTQs) serve as the basis for evaluation. The criteria are weighed according to the priorities elaborated in the Measure Phase.

In the form of a matrix (Pugh) the alternative concept ideas are compared with an already existing or at least thoroughly analyzed standard concept.

A Pugh Matrix is presented on the following page.

DESIGN

<sup>\*</sup> Stuart Pugh (1991): Total Design - Integrated Methods for Successful Product Engineering, Pearson Education, Peachpit Press, Berkeley, CA, USA.

#### **Pugh Matrix** Comparison of alternative concept ideas

Alternative Criteria	Concept 1	Concept 2 (Standard)	Concept 3	Prioritization
Criterion 1	+	0	-	3
Criterion 2	+	0	-	4
Criterion 3	0	0	+	2
Criterion 4	-	0	0	1
Aggregate +				
Aggregate -				•
Aggregate 0				м 
Weighed aggregate +				*
Weighed aggregate -				*

A concept (usually the existing one or that of a competitor) is set as the standard and every criterion is given the value 0.

The alternative concept ideas are compared with this standard with respect to fulfilling the individual criteria. A better evaluation vis-à-vis the standard concept is tagged with a plus sign (+) and a poorer one with minus (-). For each concept the number of same valuations is added together and weighed according to the prioritization of the evaluated criteria (e.g. concept 1: prioritization of criterion 1 (=3) + prioritization of criterion 2 (=4) corresponds to the weighed aggregate + (=7)).

# DEFINE

# MEASURE

#### **Pugh Matrix** Valuation of alternative concept ideas

Alternative Criteria	Concept 1	Concept 2 (Standard)	Concept 3	Prioritization
Criterion 1	+	0	-	3
Criterion 2	+	0	-	4
Criterion 3	0	0	+	2
Criterion 4	-	0	0	1
Aggregate +	2	0	1	
Aggregate -	1	0	2	
Aggregate 0	1	4	1	
Weighed aggregate +	7	0	2	
Weighed aggregate -	1	0	7	

An analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of the alternative concept ideas is now possible by considering the following questions:

- Is there one concept that dominates the others?
- Why is it dominant?
- What are its weaknesses?
- Can these weaknesses be compensated by characteristics taken from other concept ideas (optimizing combination)?

A new solution approach can be developed out of this analysis: a good but still in part weak concept can be combined with the strengths of other concepts to generate an optimal solution.

#### Pugh Matrix

Optimizing weak characteristics of a best concept

Alternative Criteria	Concept 1	Concept 2 (Standard)	Concept 3	Prioritization
Criterion 1	+	0	-	3
Criterion 2	+	0	-	4
Criterion 3	0	0	+	2
Criterion 4	-	0	0	1
Aggregate +	2	0	1	
Aggregate -	1	0	2	
Aggregate 0	1	4	1	
Weighed aggregate +	7	0	2	
Weighed aggregate -	1	0	7	

Following an iterative procedure the optimized concept is continually compared and evaluated with the standard.

#### → Tips

- A column-oriented focus on the dominating, best concept within the Pugh Matrix reveals possible conflicts/contradictions in the degree of fulfillment of single criteria.
- These contradictions can be described and solved with help of TRIZ methods.

# DEFINE

# **Conjoint Analysis**

#### Term/Description

Conjoint Measurement, Trade-off Analysis, Conjoint Analysis, Decompositional Procedure

#### When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, selecting concept ideas

#### Goals

 $\bigcirc$ 

- Statistical evaluation of preferences and settings
- Identify the contribution of individual system features to the total benefit of a system (decompositional procedure)

#### Steps

The Conjoint Analysis supports the analysis of customer preferences with respect to the characteristics of a system's features and attributes.

One way to evaluate preferences is direct surveying and gathering individual judgments. These enable the derivation or "composition" of an overall judgment on the system.

The Conjoint Analysis takes a multi-attribute or decompositional approach, i.e. the overall judgments (overall benefit) of relevant systems are decomposed into single judgments (part worth) with respect to the attributes and their characteristics.

Each system represents a conjoint of variable attributes. The contribution these attributes have for the overall benefit depends on their respective characteristics.

It is therefore possible to make relevant statements about the part worth of its attributes and their characteristics (X) on the basis of the user value.



#### Conjoint Analysis and its Relationships

The data basis for a Conjoint Analysis consists of system variants or different solution approaches. A Conjoint Analysis is carried out as follows:

#### 1. Select attributes and their characteristics

The following aspects should be considered when selecting attributes and their characteristics:

The attributes must be relevant, i.e. influence the buying decision.

- The producer must be able to influence the attributes.
- The attributes should be independent of one another.
- Characteristics which are "musts" (exclusion criteria) are not to be utilized.
- It must be feasible to realize these characteristics.
- The individual characteristics must compensate one another (e.g. reducing the calorie content can be compensated by improving taste).
- The number of attributes must be limited the effort and expense of surveying grows exponentially.

#### 2. Determine the survey design

Fictitious systems (so-called stimuli) are formed out of the different attribute characteristics. They are listed in a chart.

An example of Survey Design is presented on the following page.

/ERIFY

MEASURE

ANALYZE

#### Survey Design

Stimuli no.	Installing	Cushioning	Cover	Seating comfort
1	Simple (< 1 min)	Firm	Fabric/leather	Armrest
2	Complicated (> 5 min)	Firm	Fabric/leather	No armrest
3	Simple (< 1 min)	Soft	Fabric/leather	No armrest
4	Complicated (> 5 min)	Soft	Fabric/leather	Armrest
5	Simple (< 1 min)	Firm	Synthetic	No armrest
6	Complicated (> 5 min)	Firm	Synthetic	Armrest
7	Simple (< 1 min)	Soft	Synthetic	Armrest
8	Complicated (> 5 min)	Soft	Synthetic	No armrest

Example: passenger seat

#### 3. Collect data

The possible stimuli can be presented to the customer verbally, as a realized system, or in a computer animation. Various possibilities for evaluating are available:

- Ranking
- Evaluation using an ordinal scale or AHP (Analytic Hierarchy Process)
- One (or more) customer(s) is (are) asked to evaluate the fictitious systems (stimuli).

#### 4. Estimate the benefit values

The connection between the identified preferences and the part worth

$$\mathbf{y}_{k} = \sum_{j=1}^{J} \sum_{m=1}^{M_{j}} \beta_{jm} \cdot \mathbf{X}_{jm} = \beta_{11} \cdot \mathbf{X}_{11} + \beta_{12} \cdot \mathbf{X}_{12} + \ldots + \beta_{JM_{j}} \cdot \mathbf{X}_{JM_{j}}$$

of individual characteristics can be formulated as follows: The valuation of the stimulus k matches its overall benefit y  $y_k$ : overall benefit value for stimulus k. The overall benefit is made up of the aggregate of all part worth.

162

The benefit value for a user –  $\beta$  – of an individual attribute j depends on its special characteristic m:

DESIGN

 $\beta_{jm}$ : part worth value for the characteristic m of attribute j. Possible attribute characteristics which do not possess the evaluated stimuli k are removed from the calculation by the binary variable x:  $x_{jm}$ : binary variable with the value 1 for existing attribute characteristics and the value 0 for non-existing attribute characteristics.

The mathematical specification of the overall benefit can also be achieved through an algorithm for Design of Experiments, e.g. with the help of Minitab<sup>®</sup>.

#### Conjoint Analysis with Minitab®

Steps

A Conjoint Analysis using the software program Minitab<sup>®</sup> (Factorial Design) derives the optimal combination of possible attribute characteristics from the identified overall benefit of the individual stimuli and thus shows which fictitious system (stimuli) has the highest overall user value for the customer. The team wishes to locate those characteristics with which a passenger seat can best be marketed and fits the needs of the target customer.

The four selected key attributes and their characteristics are:

- 1. Installing the seat: simple (<1 min) vs. complicated (>5 min)
- 2. Cushioning: firm vs. soft
- 3. Cover: fabric/leather vs. synthetic
- 4. Seating comfort: armrest vs. no armrest

Because the number of possible stimuli rises exponentially with the number of variable attributes, it often makes sense to use a reduced experiment design. Such a fractional factorial or part factorial design can be drawn up in Minitab<sup>®</sup>.

MEASURE

#### A Conjoint Analysis with Minitab<sup>®</sup> is presented on the following page. **Conjoint Analysis with Minitab**<sup>®</sup>

	Create Factorial Desi	gn				<u> </u>
	Type of Design 2-level factorial 2-level factorial Plackett-Burman General full fact	(default generators) (specify generators) n design torial design	(2 to 15 (2 to 15 (2 to 47 (2 to 15 Display	facto facto facto facto	rrs) rrs) rrs) rrs)	s
			Design	IS	Factors	
reate Factorial Design - Designs		X	Option	s	Results	·
Designs Runs Resoluti	ion 2**(k-p)		OK		Cance	. 1
1/2 traction     8     1       Full factorial     16     Full       Number of center points:     0     2	(per block)					
1/2 traction     8     1       Full factorial     16     Full       Number of center points:     0     •       Number of replicates:     1     •	(per block) (for corner po Create	Factorial Design -	Factors	•		
1/2 traction     8     1       Full factorial     16     Full       Number of center points:     0     •       Number of replicates:     1     •       Number of blocks:     1     •	(per block) (for corner po Create	Factorial Design - tor Name	Factors	e	Low	High
1/2 traction     8     1       Full factorial     16     Full       Number of center points:     0     •       Number of replicates:     1     •       Number of blocks:     1     •       Help     0     0	(per block) (for corner po Create	Factorial Design - tor Name A Installing the sea	Factors Type t Text	e	Low Simple	High
1/2 traction     8     1       Full factorial     16     Full       Number of center points:     0     •       Number of replicates:     1     •       Number of blocks:     1     •       Help     0	(per block) (for corner po Create	Factorial Design - tor Name A Installing the sea 3 Cushioning	Factors Type t Text Text	e •	Low Simple	High Complicate Soft
122 traction     8     11       Full factorial     16     Full       Number of center points:     0     1       Number of replicates:     1     1       Number of blocks:     1     1       Help     0	(per block) (for corner po Create	Factorial Design - tor Name A Installing the sea 3 Cushioning C Cover	Factors Type t Text Text Text		Low Simple Firm Fabric/leather	High Complicate Soft Synthetic
Image: Product of the second secon	(per block) (for corner po Create	Factorial Design - tor Name Installing the sea Cushioning Cover Seating comfort	Factors Type t Text Text Text Text		Low Simple Firm Fabric/leather Armrest	High Complicate Soft Synthetic No armrest

The number of observed attributes (number of factors) and their characteristics (factor levels) are entered into Minitab<sup>®</sup>.

The fictitious systems can be evaluated in a pairwise comparison using an AHP or sorting it into a ranked scale.

The derived priority is captured as the overall benefit value in Minitab<sup>®</sup>. The scaling of the overall benefit value ranges from 1 (worst) to 8 (best).

C8-T

Seating comfort

Armrest

No armrest

No armrest

No armrest

Armrest

Armrest

Armrest

No armrest

C9

Ranking

6

4

8

7

1

3

5

2

#### Minitab<sup>®</sup> Worksheet for Conjoint Analysis

C5-T

Installing

Complicated (> 5 min) Firm

Complicated (> 5 min) Soft

Complicated (> 5 min) Firm

Complicated (> 5 min) Soft

Simple (< 1 min)

Simple (< 1 min)

Simple (< 1 min)

Simple (< 1 min)

C6-T

Cushioning

Firm

Soft

Firm

Soft

C7-T

Cover

Fabric/leather

Fabric/leather

Fabric/leather

Fabric/leather

Synthetic

Synthetic

Synthetic

Synthetic

C4

Blocks

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

Example:	passenger seat	

C2

RunOrder

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

C3

CenterPT

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

↓ C1

1

2 2

3 3

4

5 5

6 6

7 7

8

StdOrder

1

Λ

8

The first graph for analyzing data is generated.

#### Minitab<sup>®</sup> Pareto Chart from DOE



#### Example: passenger seat

In this case the Pareto Chart shows that the seat cover is the most important attribute. The other attributes do not appear to be statistically significant.

A Main Effects Plot can then reveal which characteristics are preferred.



#### Minitab<sup>®</sup> Main Effects Plot from DOE Example: passenger seat

Here it is clear that a simple installation, a soft cushioning, a fabric/leather cover, and a seat with armrests are preferred by the target customers.

The result in the Minitab<sup>®</sup> session window confirms this.



#### Minitab<sup>®</sup> Session Window from DOE

Example: passenger seat

The p-values indicate which attributes are statistically significant. Only the value generated for the cover lies beneath the significance level of 0.05.

By maximizing ranking the Minitab<sup>®</sup> "Response Optimizer" indicates the attribute characteristics which the system with the highest overall benefit should have for the customer.



### Minitab<sup>®</sup> Response Optimizer from DOE

Example: passenger seat

Result of the Conjoint Analysis:

The optimal overall benefit value of y = 8.5 is achieved by a seat that is simple to install, has a soft cushioning with a fabric/leather cover and armrests. The optimal overall benefit value exceeds in this case even the highest ranking/the highest overall benefit of the evaluated stimuli.

167

# **Optimizing Design Concept**

Term / Description
 Optimize Design Concept

When In the Analyze and Design Phases

Measure

Goals

( )

- Eliminate potential occurring contradictions in the selected concept
- Derive the necessary requirements to necessary resources

#### Steps

The contradictions identified in the correlation roof of the House of Quality (Measure Phase) and in the Pugh Matrix (selecting the concept in the Analyze Phase) can now be resolved with the help of TRIZ methods.



Resources are required to further develop an optimal concept that is free of contradictions. The requirements to these resources are identified and described. A basis for decisions on releasing and clearing the necessary resources is to be formulated.

Analyze

# TRIZ – Resolving Conflicts in the Selected Concept

#### Term / Description

TRIZ\*, TIPS (Theory of Inventive Problem Solving)

#### When In the Analyze and Design Phases, optimizing the design concept

#### Goal

Innovatively eliminate contradictions in the selected concept without compromising quality

#### Steps

TRIZ offers a series of methods and tools capable of resolving a variety of problems which crop up when developing a concept. These methods are basically oriented towards elevating the concrete problem onto an abstract level, a step that allows an abstract solution to be found based on general principles. This is then converted into a specific solution by creativity, expertise and experience.

#### TRIZ – the Principal Approach



Every possible problem belongs to one of the following five main groups; the various tools and methods of TRIZ provide solutions.

\* Altshuller, Genrich S. (10.15.1926-9.24.1998)

MEASURE

#### Main Groups in TRIZ

Engineering/ technical conflict	Physical conflicts	Incomplete functional structures	Escalating complexity	System optimization
Improving the operation of one object leads to a deterioration of another operation	Useful and harmful actions impact on the same object	There are insuffi- cient useful functions or the required useful functions are missing	The system is too complex and expensive	Although the current system functions, improvement is necessary to attain competitive advantage

#### → Tips

- A contradiction or conflict exists whenever the level of fulfillment for one requirement rises, and the level of a different requirement is reduced as a result.
- Technical and physical contradictions are often due to the same single conflict.

VERIFY
#### Optimizing Design Concept

### **Engineering Contradictions**

#### Term / Description

Engineering Contradictions, Technical Contradictions

#### 🕑 When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, optimizing the design concept

Goal

Innovative elimination of engineering contradictions – without trade-offs – in the selected concept by transferring the problem to 39 technical parameters and applying 40 innovative principles.

Steps

An engineering or technical contradiction exists in a system when improving one parameter results in the deterioration of another.

#### **Engineering Contradiction**

Example: engine



The TRIZ method sets out 39 general engineering parameters which may contradict one another.

The 39 engineering parameters set out in TRIZ are presented on the following page.

DEFINE

#### The 39 Engineering Parameters in TRIZ

1. Weight of a moving object	15. Durability of a moving object	29. Production precision	
2. Weight of a stationary object	16. Durability of a stationary object	30. External effects harming an object	
3. Length of a moving object	17. Temperature	31. Harmful factors generated by the	
4. Length of a stationary object	18. Illumination intensity	objectmovingmoving	
5. Area of a moving object	19. Energy use by a moving object	32. Ease of production	
6. Area of a stationary object	20. Energy use by a stationary object	33. Ease of operation	
7. Volume of a moving object	21. Power	34. Ease of repair	
8. Volume of a stationary object	22. Loss of energy	35. Adaptability or versatility	
9. Speed	23. Loss of substance	36. Complexity in structure	
10. Force	24. Loss of information	37. Complexity in measuring and	
11. Stress or pressure	25. Loss of time	monitoring	
12. Shape	26. Quantity of substance/matter	38. Extent of automation	
13. Stability of an object's composition	27. Reliability	39. Productivity	
14. Strength	28. Measurement accuracy		

The defined engineering parameters are divided into physical-technical factors (e.g. weight, length, volume) and system-technical factors (e.g. reliability, productivity).

#### The 39 engineering parameters in overview:

1. Weight of a moving object

The effects generated by a moving object's own weight on an area (leading element). Objects are moving when they can change their position on their own or through external forces.

#### 2. Weight of a stationary object

The effects generated by a stationary object's own weight on an area (fundament). Objects are stationary when they cannot change their position on their own or through external forces.

- Length of a moving object
   Dimensions length, breadth, height or depth of a moving object.
- Length of a stationary object
   Dimensions length, breadth, height or depth of a stationary object.
- 5. Area of a moving object Area of an object that can change its position in space through the effect of internal or external force.

- 6. Area of a stationary object Area of an object that cannot change its position in space through the effect of internal or external force.
- 7. Volume of a moving object Volume of an object that can change its position in space through the effect of internal or external force.
- Volume of a stationary object
   Volume of an object that cannot change its position in space through the effect of internal or external force.
- 9. Speed

Working or process speed with which an operation or a process can be executed.

10. Force, intensity

Force to effect physical changes on an object or system. These changes can be whole or partial, permanent or temporary.

11. Stress or pressure

Amount of force that generates stress or pressure within the impact sphere of an object.

12. Shape

Shape of an object or system. The shape can change entirely or partially, permanently or temporarily while force impacts on it.

13. Stability of an object's composition

Stability of the system during internal or external effects on its parts or subsystems.

14. Strength

Limit defined by surrounding conditions within which no material malfunction is allowed to take place due to external infringement of the object or system.

15. Durability of a moving object Duration or time span in which a moving object can fully fulfill its function.

#### 16. Durability of a stationary object Duration or time span in which a stationary object can fully fulfill its function.

- 17. Temperature Temperature rise or fall of an object or a system while fulfilling its function.
- 18. Illumination intensity
   Intensity of light in, around or through the system, including the light
   quality and other characteristics of light.
- 19. Energy use by a moving object Energy needed by a stationary object or system.
- 20. Energy use by a stationary object Energy needed by a stationary object or system.
- 21. Power Power (work/unit of time) that is necessary to actually perform a function.
- 22. Loss of energy

Increased incapacity of an object or system to incorporate energy, especially when production is not taking place.

#### 23. Loss of substance

Reduction or loss of substance of an object or system, especially when production is not taking place.

- 24. Loss of information Reduction or loss of data or the input of a system.
- 25. Loss of time Necessary increase of time to carry out an operation.
- 26. Quantity of substance/matter Number or quantity of elements comprising an object or system.

174

27. Reliability

The capacity of an object or system to fulfill its function over a specific time span or cycle.

/ERIFY

#### **Optimizing Design Concept**

- 28. Measurement accuracy The accuracy of a measurement in relation to the real value.
- 29. Production precision The precision of production in relation to the construction specifications.
- 30. External effects harming the object External factors which reduce the efficiency or quality of the object or system.
- 31. Harmful factors generated by the object Internal factors which reduce the efficiency or quality of the object or system.
- 32. Ease of production Objects or systems can be produced easily.
- 33. Ease of operation Objects or systems can be easily operated.
- 34. Ease of repair Objects or systems can be easily repaired after intensive use or damage.
- 35. Adaptability or versatility The capacity of an object or system to adapt to changed conditions.
- 36. Complexity in structure Number and diversity of elements comprising individual objects or systems as well as their interactions.
- 37. Complexity in measuring and monitoring Number and diversity of elements to measure and monitor objects and systems as well as the costs for an acceptable error contribution.
- *38. Extent of automation* The possibilities to operate objects or systems without the aid of people.
- 39. Productivity

The relationship between operating time and total time.

MEASURE

VERIFY

The paired comparison of technical parameters in matrix form facilitates their application and supports both the transference of the concrete conflict as well as deriving the relevant innovative principles. This matrix is known as the "contradiction matrix".

Within the frame of TRIZ, 40 innovative principles are formulated as generally applicable solution approaches for conflicts defined via the technical parameters.

#### The 40 Innovative Principles of TRIZ

1. Segmentation	15. Dynamics	27. Cheap short-living objects		
2. Taking out	16. Partial or excessive actions	28. Mechanics substitution		
3. Local quality	("less is more")	29. Pneumatics and hydraulics		
4. Asymmetry	17. Another dimension	30. Flexible shells and thin films		
5. Merging	18. Mechanical vibration	31. Porous materials		
6. Universality	19. Periodic action	32. Color changes		
7. Nested doll	20. Continuity of useful action	33. Homogeneity		
8. Anti-weight	21. Skipping	34. Discarding and recovering		
9. Preliminary anti-action	22. "Blessing in disguise" or	35. Parameter changes		
10. Preliminary action	"Turn lemons into lemonade"	36. Phase transitions		
11. Preventive activities/cushioning	23. Feedback	37. Thermal expansion		
12. Equipotentiality	24. "Intermediary"	38. Strong oxidants		
13. The other way around/Inversion	25. Self-service	39. Inert atmosphere		
14. Spheroidality – Curvature	26. Copying	40. Composite materials		

#### The 40 innovative principles in an overview:

- 1. Segmentation
  - a. Divide an object into independent part-objects, e.g.:
    - Build a PC out of modular components
    - Replace a large truck by a truck with trailer
  - b. Simplify the decomposition/assembly of an object, e.g.:
    - Module system
    - Quick locks with tubes
  - c. Increase the degree segmentation of an object, e.g.:
    - Freely extendable garden hose
- 2. Taking out
  - a. Eliminate interfering functions, components, or qualities of an object, e.g.:

- Relocate a noisy compressor outside the work area or building
- Relocate loud units of air-conditioning system outside the living area
- b. Single out and restrict to necessary elements or functions of objects,e.g.:
  - Recording and playing barking dogs as part of a security alarm
  - Playing animal noises to frighten off birds at airports
- 3. Local quality
  - a. Change the uniform (constant) structure of an object or its environment to a non-uniform structure, e.g.:
    - To combat coal dust in a mine a fine spray of water is spread across the working area; however, this hampers work in the drill zone
    - The working areas in the mine are separated by a further layer of water, this time larger drops, which limit the fine spray locally
  - b. Distribute the different functions of an object among different elements, e.g.:
    - Pencil with eraser
    - Swiss army knife
  - c. Create optimal conditions for each sub-function of an object, e.g.:
    - Lunchbox with special compartments for hot and cold beverages and food
- 4. Asymmetry
  - a. Replace symmetrical shapes and forms by asymmetrical ones, e.g.:
    - Asymmetrical vessels or asymmetrical mixing forms improve the mixing of materials (blenders, cement mixers)
    - Reinforce the exterior of tyres to minimize the harmful impact of curbs
  - b. Increase existing asymmetrical effects
- 5. Merging
  - a. Concentration of identical or similar objects and operations in the same room, e.g.:
    - Merge PCs into a network
    - Electronic chips on both sides of a plug-in card
  - b. Operations carried out simultaneously or promptly (bringing them together in time), e.g.:
    - Medical diagnostic instrument analyzing different parameters of blood simultaneously
    - Lawnmower fitted with mulch cover

#### 6. Universality

Multifunctional design of objects reduces the quantity of other parts, e.g.:

- Sofa that can be converted into a bed
- A stroller that can be converted into a car safety seat
- Minivan seats which can be used to sit, sleep, or transport goods
- 7. Nested Doll (Matryoshka)
  - a. Space-saving placement of identical objects into one another, e.g.:
    - Matryoshka, Russian nested doll
    - Stackable seats to save space when storing
    - Telescopic antenna
    - Refillable drop-action pencil
    - Camera lens with zoom function
  - b. Space-saving placement of different objects into each other, e.a.:
    - Storage function of automatic seatbelts
    - Extendable aircraft landing gear

#### 8. Anti-weight

- a. Reduce the weight of an object by generating buoyant force, e.g.:
  - Air tanks in the hull of a ship or in a submarine
  - \_ Sandwich construction in planes, surfboards, etc.
- b. Utilize dynamic forces, e.g.:
  - Wing shape of aircraft creates lift
  - Traction for sports cars through rear wing
- 9. Preliminary anti-action
  - a. Take steps to counter or control harmful effects or undesirable stress, e.g.:
    - Spoke of a wheel
    - Bolted connection to absorb force
- 10. Preliminary action
  - a. Take into account predictable actions early, e.g.:
    - Craft knife with blade segments which can be broken off \_
      - Tool change system
  - b. Spatially sensible arrangement of necessary objects which are required in due course, e.g.:
    - Replenishment pull system in production

#### 11. Preventive activities/cushioning

Take into account the possible consequences of an object with relatively low reliability by counter activities, e.g.:

- Back-up parachute
- Magnetized anti-theft strip on consumer goods

#### 12. Equipotentiality

Create a spatially constant level, e.g.:

- Canal locks for regulating the level of water and/or elevating or lowering ships
- Work on the underbody or engine (from below) of a car

#### 13. The other way around/Inversion

- a. Invert the actions used to solve a problem, e.g.: "Bring the mountain to Mohammed"
- b. Invert the moving and non-moving qualities, e.g.:
  - Rotate the part instead of the tool
  - Ergometer, treadmill
- c. Reverse the object or process
  - Empty the contents of rotating containers (rail, ship)

#### 14. Spheroidality – Curvature (in all dimensions)

- a. Curvature of straight lines and flat surfaces, e.g.:
  - Parabolic mirror
- b. Extend two-dimensional movements, e.g.:
  - Computer mouse
  - Trackball
  - Ballpoint pen
- c. Use centrifugal forces, e.g.:
  - Centrifugal casting
  - Clothes dryer

#### 15. Dynamics

- a. Variable design of an object or its environment, e.g.:
  - Automatically adjustable car seat, rearview mirror, steering wheel
- b. Divide an object into parts or segments which move relatively to one another, e.g.:
  - "Gooseneck" for car radios, flashlights, lamps

179

- Clockworks
- Gears
- c. Turn fixed objects or rigid processes into movable or replaceable ones

#### 16. Partial or excessive actions ("less is more")

- a. Extend or limit individual object functions, e.g.:
  - Rotate freshly painted cylinder to remove excess paint

#### 17. Another dimension

- a. Avoid obstacles by adding further dimensions, e.g.:
  - Move an infrared computer mouse in the room instead of across a surface
  - 3D chess
- b. Utilize storage possibilities, e.g.:
  - CD jukebox
  - Tool changing systems
- c. Change of position, e.g.:
  - Dump truck
- d. Project objects into neighboring areas, e.g.:
  - Concave reflector on the north side to illuminate a glasshouse

#### 18. Mechanical vibration

- a. Utilize the vibrations made by objects, e.g.:
  - Vibrating knife to remove a plaster cast as a way of preventing damage to the surface
  - Vibration of funnels to optimize the flow of abrasives
- b. Increase the frequency of vibrating objects
- c. Exploit an object's own resonant frequency
- d. Transition from mechanical to piezo-electric vibrators, e.g.:
   Cleaning of lab equipment in ultrasonic bath
- e. Functional combination of ultrasonic vibrations with electromagnetic fields

#### 19. Periodic action

- a. Transition from continuous to periodic actions, e.g.:
  - Flashing of warning lights to improve visibility
  - Uncouple rusted screws with impulses instead of continuous exertion of force
- b. Change the frequency of periodic actions
- c. Use recurrent pauses, e.g.:
  - Additionally achieved actions

#### 20. Continuity of useful action

- All components work continuously at full load
- Eliminate all idle times or intermittent actions

DESIGN

21. Skipping

Raise the speed of damaging or dangerous actions: work areas that are harmful but indispensable for the process have to be finished or exited as quickly as possible

#### 22. "Blessing in disguise", converting harmful factors into positive effects

- Positive use of harmful factors or effects especially from the environment
- b. Eliminate harmful factors by combining them with one another
- c. Eliminate a harmful factor by amplifying it
- 23. Feedback
  - a. Introduce feedback
  - b. Vary or reverse feedback
- 24. Intermediary
  - a. Integrate a subobject to transfer an effect, e.g.:
     Cooled electrodes and another fluid metal with a fusion point lying between them to avoid energy loss when tension is applied to a fluid metal
  - b. Temporarily connect an object with another, easily detachable object
- 25. Self-service
  - Enable an object to serve itself in performing auxiliary functions,e.g.: Abrasive surface design of a bottling apparatus for abrasive materials to generate a continuous "healing of itself"
  - b. Use waste resources or "byproduct analogy" (energy, materials)

#### 26. Copying

- a. Replace complex, expensive, fragile objects or objects which are difficult to manage with cheap, simple copies
- b. Replace an object or process with optical copies, where needed with changed scales
- c. Replace optical copies with infrared or ultraviolet copies, e.g.: Measure high objects using their shadows

#### 27. Cheap short-living objects

Replace a sophisticated, expensive object with a disposable, cheap object:

- Disposable diapers
- Single-use scalpels
- Single-use syringes

MEASURE

#### 28. Mechanics substitution

- a. Replace a mechanical system with an optical, acoustic or odorized system
- b. Use interactions of electrical, magnetic or electromagnetic fields with the object
- c. Move from static to movable fields, from constant to alterable, and from unstructured to structured fields
- d. Use ferromagnetic particles, e.g.:
  - Improve the connection between a metal and a thermoplastic by attaching an electromagnetic field to the metal
- 29. Pneumatics and hydraulics

Use gas and liquid parts of an object instead of its massive parts. Apply parts that are inflatable or filled with liquids, an air cushion, or hydrostatic and hydro-reactive parts. Package of fragile goods in padded envelopes or air cushions during transport

#### 30. Flexible shells and thin films

- a. Deploy malleable, flexible shells and thin films
- b. Isolate an object from its environment using flexible shells and thin films, e.g.:
  - Spray leaves with a PE film to protect a plant from evaporation

#### 31. Porous materials

- a. Porous design of an object or its elements (inserts, coatings, etc)
- b. Fill an already porous object

#### 32. Color changes

- a. Change the color of an object or its external environment
- b. Change the transparency of an object or its external environment
- c. Make visible an object difficult to recognize by adding color
- d. Use fluorescent colors

#### 33. Homogeneity

Apply identical or very similar materials, e.g.:

 Abrasive surface design of a bottling apparatus for abrasive materials to achieve a continuous "healing of itself"

#### 34. Discarding and recovering

a. Discard object parts which are no longer necessary or have fulfilled their function, e.g.:

- Rocket or missile stages
- Bullet casings
- b. Modify used parts during an operation
- c. Restore used parts during an operation

#### 35. Parameter changes

Do not only make use of simple changes of an object's aggregate state (into gas, liquid, solid) but also transitions into "pseudo" or "quasi" states and interim states (elastic, solid bodies, thixotropy substances)

#### 36. Phase transitions

Exploit the effects during a phase transition of a substance, e.g.:

- Exploit evaporation energy of water
- Fill hollow bodies with water in order to measure the expansion of the bodies or to split them once the water freezes

#### 37. Thermal expansion

- a. Use changes in the volume of materials caused by warmth
- b. Combine materials with different thermal expansion, e.g.: Bimetals as switches

#### 38. Strong oxidants

- a. Enrich air with oxygen
- b. Replace enriched air with pure oxygen
- c. Expose air or oxygen to ionizing radiation
- d. Deploy ozonized oxygen
- e. Replace ozonized (or ionized) oxygen with ozone

#### 39. Inert atmosphere

- a. Replace the normal environment with an inert one
- b. Carry out the process in a vacuum, e.g.: Process groceries under protective atmosphere (e.g.: nitrogen)
- 40. Composite materials

Apply composite materials, e.g.: aircraft construction (carbon fiber composites)

## **TRIZ Contradiction Matrix**

Term / Description Contradiction Matrix

#### 🕑 When

 $\square$ 

In the Analyze and Design Phases, optimizing the design concept

#### Goal Goal

Convert specific problems into technical parameters and derive relevant innovative principles for generating specific solutions

#### Steps

The specific problem is formulated as a contradiction between two general technical parameters. It is advisable to persue the following strategy:

- Which technical parameter of the system is to be improved ("improving feature")?
- Which technical parameters does this desired improvement influence negatively ("worsening feature")?

The innovative principles suitable for solving the formulated contradiction can be gathered from the matrix based on the paired parameters. From these innovative principles a specific solution is then derived for an innovative resolution of the contradiction without compromise, enabling the team to use its creativity, expertise and experience.

An application of the TRIZ contradiction matrix is presented on the following page.

#### Applying the TRIZ Contradiction Matrix

Contradiction

Worsening attribute of the 39 technical parameters

matrix

Describe

general.

technical

contradiction

39 technical

parameters

these as a



One of the 39 technical parameters to be improved or maintained

Formulate

technical

the specific

contradictions



An enlarged TRIZ contradiction matrix is presented in the appendix.



The contradiction matrix reduces the effort needed to investigate possible innovative principles by providing a direct assignment according to the defined technical parameters. However, in case of doubt, each of the 40 innovative principles should be examined to see if they are applicable.

## 1

General,

potential

solutions for

the technical

contradiction

40 innovative

principles



DEFINE

#### Applying a TRIZ contradiction matrix

Example: passenger seat

While developing the new passenger seat the team has identified a conflict between having "quick seat installation" and "theft-proof seats". According to the TRIZ approach, this represents a general technical contradiction between the improving parameters:

- 16: Durability of a stationary object (theft-proof)
- 30: External factors (theft)

and the attributes worsening because of this:

- 25: Loss of time
- 34: Repair kindness

The contradiction matrix shows that the following parameter combinations can provide a solution for this conflict:

A:	16 1	to :	25	5 →	inno	vative	prin	cip	les:	28,	20,	10,	16

B: 16 to 34  $\rightarrow$  innovative principles: 1

C: 30 to 25  $\rightarrow$  innovative principles: 35,18, 34

D: 30 to 34  $\rightarrow$  innovative principles: 35, 10, 2

The team persues the following interesting solution approaches:

- Innovative principle 2: "Separating and taking out limiting objects to necessary elements or functions"
- Innovative principle 10: "Preliminary action spatially sensible arrangement of required objects in due course"

Proceeding from the identified innovative principles the team elaborates a specific solution for overcoming the conflict between the CTQs "theft-proof" and "quick seat installation". This is done in a brainstorming session:

- A continuous holding rail separated from the seat construction in which all of the seats can be installed one behind the other
- This rail is fixed to the floor and its attachments can only be closed or opened from a central switch
- This reduces installation time while raising security against theft because the seat can no longer be disassembled with conventional tools

/ERIFY

#### → Tips

- The identified TRIZ innovative principles represent recommendations for changing the technical system – they are not to be taken literally.
   Fantasy and creativity are needed when developing specific solutions!
- Combinations and reversals (e.g. "merging" instead of "segmenting") of the proposed innovative principles can also lead to meaningful solutions.

## DEFINE

## **Physical Contradictions**

Term / Description Physical Contradictions

🕑 When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, optimizing the design concept

#### Goal Goal

Innovative elimination of physical contradictions in the selected concept without compromises

#### Steps

A physical contradiction exists in a system when the whole system or one of its components has to take on two contradictory states to fulfill a parameter.

#### Physical Contradictions according to TRIZ Example

Parameter xy



- sweet sour
- open closed
- short long
- hot cold
- gaseous solid
- big small
- inflammable non-flammable

In principle there are three possibilities for solving physical contradictions:

- Separate the contradictory requirements
- Fulfill the contradictory requirements
- Avoid the contradiction

## Possible solutions for physical contradictions according to TRIZ



#### Examples

The production of machine parts from of a specific type of steel requires that the steel be heated to 1200°C before it can be formed. As it turns out, the surface of the material is damaged by the reaction with air when the temperature is heated above 800°C.

On the one hand the steel must have a temperature of 1200°C if it is to be moldable, while on the other it cannot become hotter than 800°C, otherwise damage occurs.

A firm produces oval glass elements with a thickness of 1 mm. In a first working step rectangular parts are cut and their edges grinded off. These parts break, however, due to the slight diameter. On the one hand the parts have to be thin in diameter to match customer requirements, but on the other hand they also have to be thick enough so they don't break when they are grinded.

#### Physical Contradictions according to TRIZ Example



189

#### Separating the Contradictory Requirements

#### Steps:

To decide how the contradictory attributes can be separated the problem has to be assigned to one of the following four categories:

- A Separation in relation to location
- B Separation in relation to time
- **C** Separation in relationships
- D Separation in relation to the system level

#### A Separation in relation to location

The object's contradictory attributes shall be manifest at different places. These separate locations are known as operational zone 1 and operational zone 2.

#### Separation in relation to location



#### Example:

The steel parts must be heated to 1200°C inwardly, but their surfaces are not to exceed 800°C.

Suitable innovative principles in this case are:

- 1. Segmentation and division
- 2. Taking out
- 3. Local quality
- 4. Asymmetry
- 7. Interlacing
- 17. Another dimension

#### **B** Separation in relation to time

The object's contradictory attributes shall be manifest at different times. These separate times are known as operational time 1 and operational time 2.

#### Separation in relation to location



#### Example:

An umbrella must be as large as possible when it is raining. When it isn't raining the umbrella must be as compact as possible.

Suitable innovative principles in this case are:

- 9. Preliminary anti-action
- 10. Preliminary action
- 11. Beforehand cushioning
- 15. Dynamics
- 34. Discarding and recovering

#### C Separation in the relationships

The object's contradictory attributes are required in relation to other objects.

#### Separation in the relationships



# MEASURE

VERIFY

#### Example:

With regard to gravitational force aircraft wings must be as small as possible; for propulsion and uplift they must be as large as possible.

Suitable innovative principles in this case are:

- 3. Local quality
- 17. Another dimension
- 19. Periodic action
- 31. Porous materials
- 35. Parameter changes
- 40. Composite materials

#### D Separation in relation to the system levels

The object's contradictory attributes are required on different system levels.

#### Separation in relation to the system levels



#### Example:

The system bicycle chain must be flexible on the super system level but stable and solid on the subsystem level.

Suitable innovative principles in this case are:

- 1. Segmentation and division
- 5. Merging
- 12. Equipotentiality
- 33. Homogeneity

#### **Fulfilling the Contradictory Requirements**

#### Steps:

So-called "smart materials" can fulfill contradictory requirements in some cases.

These include for example:

- Shape Memory Alloys (SMA): these are metals which possess a "memory" and can take on different shapes when they are heated or cooled.
- Electrorheological or magnetorheological fluids: these fluids change their viscosity within milliseconds (fluid - solid) when an electrical or magnetic field affects them. One example is how the fluid in a hydraulic cycle can take on the function of a medium for pressure transmission at the same time as it acts as a steering medium. Electorheological flow resistance allows valves to be developed which have no need for movable parts and so operate almost wear-free.

#### Avoiding the Contradiction

#### Steps:

New approaches can make resolving rigid conflicts superfluous.

#### Example:

When rain is accompanied by strong winds we need a large umbrella to keep us dry. On the other hand though, the umbrella must be very small in order not to offer the wind much contact surface. This contradiction becomes unimportant as soon as one uses a suitably designed raincoat which covers the whole body.

#### → Tip

The existing system often forms the starting point for the problem definition and the direction selected is unconsciously very narrow in its dimensions, so that only improvement approches and no genuine solutions become visible for the fundamental problem. This can be prevented by "liberating" oneself from the known principle or solution and starting again from the "original state".

## Sufield Analysis – Incomplete Functional Structures

	Term / Description Sufield Analysis, Substance-Field Analysis, Wepol Analysis
9	When In the Analyze and Design Phases, optimizing the design concept

- Goal Eliminate incomplete functional structures
- Steps

0

In the Sufield Analysis a technical system is defined as the combination of at least two substances (S1 and S2) which interact with the aid of a field (F). Every system can be depicted in this way.

#### **Sufield Analysis**



 $\rm S_1$  is the substance that is to be changed, processed, transformed and/or controlled.

The substance  $S_2$  serves as the tool, instrument, or medium. The field F represents the force or energy with which  $S_2$  affects  $S_1$ .

## Sufield Analysis Example $S_2: hammer$ F: mechanical force $S_1: nail$

A Sufield model abstracts a real problem and solves it with the help of general principles.

#### Steps for a Sufield Analysis



The Sufield analysis distinguishes between four basic models of technical systems:

- 1. Complete systems
- 2. Incomplete systems
- 3. Complete but inefficient systems
- 4. Complete but harmful systems

The basic model is visualized with a defined symbolism.

# MEASURE

VERIFY

#### Symbols for the Sufield Analysis

$\Delta$	Symbolic form of a Sufield model
	Unspecific effect
>	Desired (specific) effect
$\longleftrightarrow$	Interaction
>	Insufficient effect
$\sim \sim $	Harmful effect
$ \Longrightarrow $	Indicates the direction from given to desired Sufield model
F>	Field affects a substance
<b>→</b> F	Field generated by a substance
F'	Modified field
S'	Modified substance

#### 1. Complete system

A complete system is made up of at least two substances and a field that affects them in the desired way.

#### Sufield Analysis with Complete Systems



#### Example:

Using a compactor  $(S_2)$  which deploys mechanical force (F), metal parts  $(S_1)$  are brought into the desired shape.

#### 2. Incomplete systems

Systems are incomplete when one or more components are missing. The desired effect cannot be generated.

#### Sufield Analysis with Incomplete Systems

#### Example:

The consistence of a refrigerator's cooling unit is to be examined. A fluorescent substance is mixed into the cooling liquid and the unit radiated with ultraviolet light in a dark room. Leaks become visible.



Incomplete systems must be completed to achieve the desired effect.

#### 3. Complete but inefficient systems

Complete systems are inefficient when their intended effect does not reach the desired degree.

#### Sufield Analysis with Complete but Inefficient Systems



#### Example:

Optically complete clear fluids are to be examined to see if there are any impurities. Because these impurities are non-magnetic particles, a laser is used to scan the fluid. However, some of these particles are so small that they are unable to provide a good reflection of the light. By heating the fluid the surrounding particles begin to boil. The resulting bubbles can be detected easily.

Inefficient systems must be improved.

/ERIFY

#### 4. Complete but harmful systems

A harmful interaction takes place between the components in these systems.

#### Sufield Analysis with Complete but Harmful Systems



#### Example:

The rotor blades of steam turbines are surrounded by a mixture of steam and water drops. Relatively large drops (between 50 and 800  $\mu$ m in diameter) collide with the rapidly rotating blades, damaging their surface. The rotor blades and the water drops are therefore charged with the same electrical potential. They reject one another.

The negative effects of a harmful system must be eliminated.

TRIZ literature describes 76 standard solutions as aids for solving abstracted problems.

## 76 Standard Solutions

#### Term / Description 76 Standard Solutions

🕑 When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, optimizing the design concept

Goal Eliminate incomplete functional structures

#### Steps

The 76 standard solutions may be arranged thematically into the following five groups:

- 1. Composition and decomposition of complete Sufield models
- 2. Improvement of Sufield models
- 3. Transition to super and subsystems (macro and micro levels)
- 4. Detection and measurement
- 5. Aids for applying standards

#### The 76 standard solutions in overview

1. Composition and decomposition of complete Sufield models

#### 1.1 Composition of Sufield models (SFM)

- 1.1.1 Complete an incomplete SFM
- 1.1.2 Complete when an internal additive can be used
- 1.1.3 Complete when an external additive can be used
- 1.1.4 Use resources for completion
- 1.1.5 Generate further resources by changing the system environment
- 1.1.6 Use surplus activities to complete and then eliminate the surplus
- 1.1.7 If the surplus action is harmful attempt to direct it to other components in the system
- 1.1.8 Introduce local protective substances for completion

#### 1.2 Decomposition of Sufield models

1.2.1 Eliminate harmful interactions by introducing a third substance,  $S_3$ 

- 1.2.2 Eliminate harmful interactions by introducing a third substance,  $\rm S_3,$  whereby  $\rm S_3$  can be a modification of the existing substances,  $\rm S_1$  and/or  $\rm S_2$
- 1.2.3 Direct the effect onto a less important substance, S<sub>3</sub>
- 1.2.4 Introduce a new field to compensate harmful effects
- 1.2.5 Turn a magnetic field on or off according to need

#### 2. Improvement of the Sufield models

- 2.1 Transition to complex Sufield models
- 2.2 Interlink several SFMs
- 2.3 Duplicate a SFM

#### 2.2 Further development of a Sufield model

- 2.2.1 Employ fields which can be controlled more easily
- 2.2.2 Fragment S<sub>2</sub>
- 2.2.3 Deploy capillaries and porous substances
- 2.2.4 Increase the level of dynamics
- 2.2.5 Structured fields (e.g. stationary waves)
- 2.2.6 Structured substances (e.g. ferroconcrete)

#### 2.3 Rhythm coordination

- 2.3.1 Bring into agreement the rhythm (frequency) of the affecting field with one of the two substances (or controlled non-agreement)
- 2.3.2 Synchronize the rhythm, the frequency of fields
- 2.3.3 Bring independent actions into a rhythmic connection

#### 2.4 Complex improved Sufield models

- 2.4.1 Use ferromagnetic substances and magnetic fields
- 2.4.2 Use ferromagnetic particles, granules, powders
- 2.4.3 Use ferromagnetic liquids
- 2.4.4 Use capillary structures in combination with ferromagnetism
- 2.4.5 Use complex ferromagnetic SFMs, e.g. external magnetic fields, ferromagnetic additives etc.
- 2.4.6 Introduce ferromagnetic material into the system environment if it is unable to magnetize itself
- 2.4.7 Use natural effects (e.g. Curie point)
- 2.4.8 Use dynamic, variable or self-adapting magnetic fields
- 2.4.9 Change the structure of a material by incorporating ferromagnetic particles and applying a magnetic field to move the particles
- 2.4.10 Calibrate the rhythms

/ERIFY

VERIFY

## 2.4.11 Use electrical current instead of ferromagnetic particles to generate magnetic fields

Optimizing Design Concept

2.4.12 Use electrorheology

#### 3. Transition into super and subsystems (macro and micro levels)

#### 3.1 Transition into bi and poly systems

- 3.1.1 Combine systems into bi and poly systems
- 3.1.2 Create or intensify the connections between the individual elements in bi and poly systems
- 3.1.3 Improve the efficiency of bi and poly systems by enlarging the difference between individual components
- 3.1.4 Simplify bi and poly systems by eliminating superfluous, redundant or similar components
- 3.1.5 Opposite attributes of the whole system and individual components

#### 3.2 Transition to micro systems

3.2.1 Miniaturized components or whole systems

#### 4. Detection and measurement

#### 4.1 Indirect methods

- 4.1.1 Avoid detection and measurement
- 4.1.2 Carry out detection and measurement on a copy
- 4.1.3 Replace measurement with two successive detection procedures

#### 4.2 Composition of Sufield models for measuring

- 4.2.1 Detect or measure using an additional field
- 4.2.2 Introduce additives, substances that can be easily detected and measured
- 4.2.3 Introduce fields into the system environment which can be easily detected and measured if nothing can be added to the system
- 4.2.4 If additives cannot be introduced into the system environment change the state of something that is already present in the system environment and measure the effect of the system on this changed substance/object

#### 4.3 Improvement of measurement systems

- 4.3.1 Use natural effects to improve measurement systems
- 4.3.2 Use resonance phenomena for measurement
- 4.3.3 Use objects linked by resonance phenomena for (indirect) measurement

## 4.4 Transition to ferromagnetic measurement systems (this was a popular method before the introduction of microprocessors and fiber optics etc.)

- 4.4.1 Deploy ferromagnetic substances and magnetic fields
- 4.4.2 Replace substances with ferromagnetic substances and detect or measure via the magnetic field
- 4.4.3 Generate complex, linked SFMs with ferromagnetic components
- 4.4.4 Introduce ferromagnetic materials into the system environment
- 4.4.5 Use the impact of naturally magnetic effects for measurement

#### 4.5 Evolution of detection and measurement

- 4.5.1 Generate bi and poly systems
- 4.5.2 Detect and measure the first and second derivations in time and space instead of the original functions (e.g. changes in frequency instead of speed [Doppler effect])

#### 5. Aids for applying standards

#### 5.1 Introduce substances

- 5.1.1 Indirect methods (e.g. introduce vacuums or cavities as substances)
- 5.1.2 Divide the elements into smaller units
- 5.1.3 Use the self-elimination of substances
- 5.1.4 Use the substances abundantly

#### 5.2 Introduce fields

- 5.2.1 Use a field to trigger the generation of another field
- 5.2.2 Use fields from the system environment
- 5.2.3 Use substances of generating fields (e.g. magnetic substances)

#### 5.3 Phase transitions

- 5.3.1 Change the aggregate state or the phase of substances
- 5.3.2 Use two aggregate states or phases of a substance
- 5.3.3 Use the physical effects accompanying a phase transition
- 5.3.4 Use effects which result from the simultaneous presence of two phases (e.g. use "phase transitive" metals)
- 5.3.5 Improve the interaction between the elements or phases of a system

#### 5.4 Use natural phenomena

- 5.4.1 Use self-controlled, reversible physical transformations
- 5.4.2 Use storage or amplifying effects

#### 5.5 Substance particles

- 5.5.1 Generate substance particles (e.g. ions) by decomposing more complex structured substances (e.g. molecules)
- 5.5.2 Generate substance particles (e.g. atoms) by combining less complex structured substances (elementary particles)
- 5.5.3 If a substance cannot be decomposed begin to decompose on the second highest substance level. If it is not possible to combine substance particles begin to combine on the next highest substance level.

## Trimming – Complexity Reduction

Term / Description Trimming

- When In the Analyze and Design Phases, optimizing the design concept
- Goal Simplify the system by eliminating individual components
- Steps

Experience shows that technical systems with a high degree of complexity are principally less reliable than simpler ones. It also makes sense to reduce the complexity of a system. This is achieved by trimming: individual system components are made superfluous and eliminated.

#### Reducing parts and complexity by trimming



Suitable for trimming are those components whose value are low for the system anyway. The Functional Analysis and Value Engineering, an approach developed by Lawrence Miles, help to identify these trimming candidates.

According to this approach the value of a component or a subsystem is determined by the relation of its functionality to its costs:





## Value = $\frac{\text{Functionality}}{\text{Costs}}$

The functionality of a system component is defined by the proportion of its contribution to the overall function as well as its relationship to the system's other components.

#### **Detecting the Trimming candidates to be eliminated** Value engineering evaluation matrix



Components placed in the bottom right quadrant of the matrix have the lowest value for the system. The aim is to make these trimming candidates superfluous and to remove them from the system.

#### **Detecting the trimming candidates to be optimized** Value engineering evaluation matrix



If a component is in the upper right quadrant of the matrix its costs must be cut. If a component is in the lower left quadrant its functionality must be raised.

## VERIFY

DESIGN

To determine the relative functionality of a system component the following steps are to be undertaken:

- 1. Determine the main function of the system
- 2. Draw up a functional model of the system
- 3. The components are sequenced according to their distance from the main function. The component most distant from the main function is given the lowest functional ranking 1.
- 4. The functional ranking of the respective components is multiplied by the number of their functions (= absolute functionality).
- 5. The relative functionality is gained by dividing the absolute functionality of the individual components through the aggregate of all absolute functionalities.

#### **Determining the relative functionality** Example: functionality of the components in a toothbrush

**1** The main function of a toothbrush is to remove plaque from teeth



These relative functionalities allow the system components to be sorted into an evaluation matrix. The components suitable for trimming actions can be determined due their unfavorable value (functionality-cost relation).
Now the question for these trimming candidates is: How can they be made superfluous for the system and eliminated from it? And how can the remaining system components take over the individual functions without adversely affecting the total function?

ANALYZE

DESIGN

## Evolution of Technological Systems

Term / Description Evolution of Technological Systems

## 🕑 When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, optimizing the design concept

### Goal Goal

Predict the future evolution steps of a technology to push system development forward in a targeted way

## Steps

Like biological systems, technological systems move through four typical evolution phases:

### 1. Infancy

Phase prior to entering the market, system evolves rather slowly

### 2. Rapid growth

Entering the market, the speed of evolution accelerates rapidly

### 3. Maturity

The system is established, the system's evolution slows down and ceases

### 4. Decline

A new system takes the place of the old one

The relation between costs and benefits of a system is subject to corresponding changes and in a chart takes the form of an S in the course of the four phases.

An S-Curve Analysis is presented on the following page.

## S-Curve Analysis



A timely entry into a new system generation has to be found if a constantly growing cost-benefit relation is to be achieved.

In line with the positioning of the system on the s-curve graph, two fundamental questions arise:

- 1. Which changes need to be made to the system to advance its position on the s-curve?
- 2. How could the new generation of the system/technology look like?

The nine laws of evolution for technological systems can provide the answers to these questions.

## Nine laws of evolution for technological systems

- 1. Law of increasing ideality of systems
- 2. Law of non-uniform development of subsystems
- 3. Law of transition to super systems
- 4. Law of increasing flexibility of systems
- 5. Law of transition from the macro to the micro level

209

- 6. Law of shortening energy flow in systems
- 7. Law of harmonizing of rhythm in systems
- 8. Law of increasing automation of systems
- 9. Law of increasing controllability of systems

VERIFY

## 1. Law of increasing ideality

This law says that technological systems always evolve in the direction of increasing ideality:

- The disadvantages of the original (old) system are eliminated
- The positive attributes of the original system are kept
- The new system is not more complicated than the original system
- No new disadvantages are added to the new system

The degree of ideality is determined by the relation between functionality and expense.

The degree of ideality =  $\frac{\text{Functionality}}{\text{Effort (e.g. } \in, \text{ energy, weight, etc.)}}$ 

## Law 1 Example: the development of home appliances

Home appliances	Price in USD 1947	Price in USD 1997	Improved functionality
Refrigerator	1470	700	Twice as large; ice machine
Washing machine	1770	380	Quieter; improved energy efficiency
Television	3180 (black & white)	300	Color image; stereo sound; remote control

### 2. Law of non-uniform development of subsystems

This law says that the different components of a technical system are always in different stages of development.

For this reason there are always components which are behind other subsystems (their position on the s-curve) in terms of their development level. The more complex a system, the less uniform is the stage of development of its components. The resulting contradictions emerging in the system have to be resolved if the development process is to be pushed forward.

## **Optimizing Design Concept**

## Law 2 Example: stages of development in computer technology



PC (monitor and keyboard separate)



Laptop (monitor and keyboard integrated)





Minicomputer without keyboard

The miniaturization of electronic components in computer technology (from conductor to micro electronics) has enabled a massive reduction in the size of appliances. However, this potential to decrease size can only be exploited if the control and presentation concepts (keyboard and monitor) are also developed further.

## 3. Law of transition to super-systems

This law says that technological systems generally evolve from mono to bi or poly systems.

The integration of two independent mono systems generates a more complex bi system

Law 3 Example: development of hi-fi systems



Cassette recorder

CD player



Radio



Record player





Hi-fi system with all 4 components

MEASURE

ANALYZE

DESIGN

Especially in the mature phase of systems additional functions are added to enhance their attractiveness. If a system is able to fulfill a large number of additional functions this is a good indicator that it has already exceeded its evolutionary peak and will soon be replaced by a new technology.

## 4. Law of increasing flexibility

This law says that technological systems develop increasingly flexible structures and in this way always become increasingly adaptable. Increasing flexibility can be achieved in two different ways:

- 1. Increasing the flexibility of the function in a system
- 2. Increasing the flexibility of the structure in a system

## Increasing flexibility of a system function



\* Cf. Bernd Gimpel, et. al. (2000): Ideen finden. Produkte entwickeln mit TRIZ. Hanser Verlag, Munich/Vienna, p. 105.

### 5. Law of transition from the macro to the micro level

The tasks of a technological system previously taken over by macro objects are increasingly fulfilled by micro objects.

## Transition from the macro to the micro level



The advantage here is enhanced controllability, often in connection with increased functionality (e.g. evident in a comparison between mechanical and digital watches).

The micro structures of a system can take over different tasks:

- Micro structures can take over functions previously performed by macro structures Example:
- By replacing traditional mechanical cutting tools with laser photons micro structures control the physical attributes and the behavior of macro structures.

Example:

Spectacle lenses with photochrome particles which alter their translucence depending on the solar radiation.

### 6. Law of shortening energy flow in systems

This law says that the distance to be covered by the energy in a technological system is reduced over the generations.

In the most effective system the energy source directly impacts the working appliance:

**/ERIFY** 

## Energy flow in a technological system



The trend to ever shorter energy flows within systems is evident in the development of industrial machines.

Around 1920 energy was still directed from a central motor via drive shafts and belts to the individual machines, from the 1930s onwards a separate electric motor was installed in the individual machines, shortening the distance the energy had to cover through the system.

### 7. Law of harmonizing rhythm

This law says that the effectiveness of a technological system is raised through the increasing harmonization/synchronization of the movements of all its parts. Harmonization can be achieved in three different ways:

- 1. Coordinate the temporal sequences of moving system components
- 2. Utilize resonance
- 3. Eliminate undesired temporal sequences

### Examples:

- An aircraft needs a coordinated control of movements (adjust and align the different control vanes). While this used to occur manually, coordination in modern machines was improved by using computers ("fly-by-wire").
- Airbrush pistols need a coordinated opening and closing of the air and paint valves to ensure that no paint drips onto the surface to be processed.

### 8. Law of increasing automation

This law says that the degree of automation increases as a technological system evolves. Functions originally performed by man are taken over by a system that developes as follows:

- 1. Man performs the function
- 2. Shift to tool functions
- 3. Shift to transition functions
- 4. Shift the function of the energy source
- 5. Shift the control functions

## Law 8 Example: increasing automation of systems



### 9. Law of increasing controllability

This law says the controllability of a technological system constantly improves because the Sufield interactions within and outside this system continually increase.

Law 9



### Example: development of cooking area

Improving the Sufield interaction is achieved in the following ways:

- 1. Replace an uncontrollable field or one which is difficult to control with a controllable one (e.g. a field based on gravity with a mechanical field, or a mechanical one with an electromagnetic field).
- 2. Raise the degree of flexibility of the elements in a Sufield interaction.
- 3. Adjust the field frequency to the natural frequency of the object or tool.

215

## Deriving Requirements to Necessary Resources

Ē

Term / Description Identification of necessary resources

- When In the Analyze and Design Phases
- Goal
   Goal

Clarify the resources necessary for a detailed further development of the concept

## Steps

Identifying the necessary resources occurs on the basis of the defined conflict-free concept design. Using descriptive specifications, sketches, computer visualizations and already existing prototypes, the necessary resources can be identified systematically and can be requested in time.

The following resources are necessary for developing the detailed design:

- Time
- Money
- Manpower (skills and numbers)
- Equipment, materials, machines, etc.

The activities, schedule, and resource planning (see Define Phase) have to be updated and detailed at this point.

DESIGN

## Reviewing the Capability of the Concept



## Term / Description Proof of Concept, feasibility study

- When Closure of the Analyze Phase
- Goals
   Goals
  - · Estimate risks by identifying possible weaknesses in the design concept
  - · Minimize risks by introducing counter-measures in due time
- Steps

As the design concept's level of detail increases, the costs incurred through undetected weaknesses of the design rise exponentially.

## Costs of undetected weaknesses in the design concept



Weaknesses in the design concept should be detected and eliminated as soon as possible. For this purpose internal and external risks are to be estimated. The concept itself must be reviewed and tested with suitable methods and must be subject to detailed customer feedback.

## **Risk Evaluation**

Term / Description Risk evaluation

## 🕑 When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, reviewing the capability of the concept, evaluating the risk

## Goals

0

- · Identify existing and potential weak points in the design concept
- Take suitable counter measures

## Steps

A concept FMEA (Failure Mode and Effect Analysis) is a suitable tool for identifying possible weaknesses in the prioritized concept early, i.e. before the detailed design of the system.

Here every process step/function is examined for possible errors and their potential effects to enable the initiation of counter measures.

Another tool is the Anticipatory Failure Detection (AFD), which identifies potential errors in advance and presents preventive measures.

ANALYZE

219

Reviewing the Capability of the Concept

## Failure Mode and Effect Analysis (FMEA)



- When In the Analyze and Design Phases
- Goal Detect any weaknesses when developing the product or process early and derive countermeasures.
- Steps Conducting an FMEA comprises 5 steps.

## The 5 FMEA Steps



DESIGN

## Reviewing the Capability of the Concept

Process/ Product:	s/ FMEA date: ct: Original														
FMEA Team:										Changeo	:				
Black Belt:										Page	e				_
FMEA Pro	MEA Process Results														
Position Function Process step	Potential failure opportunity	Potential effect(s) of failure	Severity	Potential cause(s)/ mecha- nisms of failure	Frequency	Current controls/ management	Detection	RPN	Recom- mended action	Responsi- bilities & conclusion date	Measures taken	Severity	Frequency	Detection	RPN
2	3	4	6	6	7	8	9	0	0	Ð	13	1	Ð	6	Ð



- 1 Note down general information about the project in the documentation sheet.
- 2 Describe in detail the analyzed process or the analyzed product function.
- Observe the potential failure modes: why did the process/product fail to meet the requirements demanded by a specific operation?
- Depict the effect the failure mode/failure has on the output.
- 5 Estimate the severity of the effect generated by the potential failure mode.
- **6** List the potential causes of the failure or the mechanisms triggering the failure.
- Estimate the frequency with which the cause of the failure occurs while the process is carried out.
- 8 Specify the opportunities for identifying the failure cause or for avoiding its occurrence.
- 9 Estimate the probability of detecting a potential cause before the handover to the next process step takes place.
  - **O** Calculate the product of the severity, frequency, and detection probability. The rating scale, resulting from the RPN (Risk Priority Number), prioritizes the fields of action. If the RPN is high, more detailed analysis is required.



	Rating Scale: Severity
1	Remains unnoticed and has no effect
2	Remains unnoticed and has only an insignificant effect
3	Causes only minor inconvenience
4	Causes a minor loss of performance
5	Causes a loss of performance which results in a customer complaint
6	Causes a loss of performance which results in breakdown of functionality
7	Defective functionality results in enormous customer dissatisfaction
8	Product or service becomes unusable
9	Product or service is illegal
10	Customer or employee is injured or killed

## Reviewing the Capability of the Concept

Ш	
$\mathbf{\mathcal{L}}$	
$\supset$	
S	
Ц П	
₹	

ш
N
$\succ$
$\overline{\triangleleft}$
Ż
$\triangleleft$

$\sim$
Ĺ
R
ш
>

	Rating Scale: Frequency					
1	Every 100 years					
2	Every 5-100 years					
3	Every 3-5 years					
4	Every 1-3 years					
5	Every year					
6	Every 6 months					
7	Once per month					
8	Once per week					
9	Once per day					
10	Several times per day					

	Rating Scale: Detection probability
1	Failure cause is obvious and can be easily prevented
2	All units are inspected automatically
3	Statistical process control with systematic examination and preven- tion measures for failure causes
4	Statistical process control is carried out with systematic examina- tion of failure causes
5	Statistical process control is carried out
6	All units are checked manually and prevention measures for failure causes are installed
7	All units are checked manually
8	Frequent manual examination of failure causes
9	Occasional manual examination of failure causes
10	The failure cannot be detected

## **Concept FMEA** Example: passenger seat

Concept FMEA										Results					
Position Function Process step	Potential failure opportunity	Potential effect(s) of failure	Severity	Potential cause(s)/ mecha- nisms of failure	Frequency	Current controls / management	Detection	RPN	Recom- mended action	Responsi- bilities & conclusion date	Measures taken	Severity	Frequency	Detection	RPN
Holding rail	Dirt & grime	Difficult instal- lation	6	Stones, sand, etc	10		9	540							
	Accident	Seats				Driver							1	1	
		loosened from mounting	10		7	training	10	700				E	xc	er	pt
Frame	Fluids	Corrosion	8	Water, acids	8		8	512							
Joint frame/ seat	Simple disas- sembly	Theft	5		10		8	400							
	Accident	Seats loosened from mounting	10		7	Driver training	10	700							
Synthetic shell of seat	Vandalism	Sharp edges	10	Knives, breakage	8		8	640							
	Spilt fluids	Damage	5	Water, acids	8		8	320							

## Tips

- The evaluation of the RPN is always branch-specific and firm-specific.
- Nonetheless, there is generally a need for action if the RPN is > 125.
- Reducing the RPN or the corresponding failure potential of a function can be primarily achieved by actions which influence the frequency and/or the detection probability.
- The FMEA is supplemented by actions with assigned responsibilities, a renewed evaluation of frequency, and detection probability, and a concluding calculation of the RPN.
- An FMEA can be used for a variety of purposes:
  - Concept FMEA
  - Design FMEA
  - Process FMEA
  - System FMEA
  - Subsystem FMEA
  - Components FMEA
  - Assembly/Installation FMEA
  - Production FMEA
  - Machine FMEA
- The basic approach is identical for all applications.

223

Ē

# MEASURE

## DESIGN

## Anticipatory Failure Detection

## Term / Description

Anticipatory Failure Detection, subversive failure analysis

When In the Analyze and Design Phases

## Goal Anticipatory identification of potential failures and preventive measures

## Steps

An Anticipatory Failure Detection (AFD) can be an effective means to detect potential failure sources in new technologies and systems.

Here failures are provoked intentionally whereby the following questions are posed:

- How can the breakdown of the system be brought about?
- Which available resources from the system and its environment can be used to sabotage the system?

The reason for the breakdown is transformed into a desired function. Individual TRIZ and Poka Yoke methods can then be applied to an inverted problem. The defective function – in the sense of "how can this failure be generated?"– is inverted into the primary beneficial function of the system. Subsequently the attempt is undertaken to generate this "beneficial function" through the given system and environment conditions.

An Anticipatory Failure Detection includes 4 steps.

## Anticipatory Failure Detection

1.	Define the target function per component with subsequent inverting:
Define the tar-	what has to happen or be done to disable the target function?
get functions	The inverted problem has to be reinforced further.
2. Define resources	Define the available resources (material, spacial, temporal, etc.) which can contribute to the breakdown. Resources can be from the system as well as its environment.
3. Overcome contradictions	Search for solutions with the aid of TRIZ methods: formulate technological and physical contradictions, 40 innovative principles, ARIZ etc.
4.	Selected failure opportunities are now converted back to actual prob-
Avoid	lems. Measures for avoiding these failures (Poka Yoke) are then
failures	defined.

## Tips

- The Anticipatory Failure Detection is also suitable as a preparation for an FMEA and the analysis of linked failures and chains of failures.
- Thinking barriers are broken through and subjective thinking is reduced.
- Inverting the problem generates useful information because the inverted perspective reveals aspects about the system and its environment which would not emerge in a conventional approach, which is problem-oriented.

225

## Getting Customer and Stakeholder Feedback

Ē

( )

Term/Description

Receive customer and stakeholder feedback

When In the Analyze and Design Phases, examining the capability of the concept

## Goal Goal

Possible adaptation of the selected and optimized best design concept to subjective customer feedback

## Steps

Representative target customers and important stakeholders are invited to judge the developed concept.

The team presents the status of the project:

- Short presentation of the approach and course of the project up to this point (MS Power Point presentation)
- If necessary integration of computer-supported visualization (CAD/CAM)
- If necessary presentation of a prototype
- Etc.

Each person invited to the session gives his subjective feedback. The feedback is then analyzed and if necessary changes are implemented in the design concept.

DESIGN

## Finalizing the Concept

## **Term / Description**

Finalize the design concept, freeze the concept

## 🕑 When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, examining the capability of the concept

## Goal Goal

Systematically analyze and elaborate customer feedback to finalize the concept

## Steps

Analyzing customer feedback should be oriented towards the following primary aspects:

- If several concepts were presented the key question is: Is there a clearly preferred concept?
- If there is such a preference the following should be clarified:
- From the the customer's point of view what are the critical attributes of the concept which make it "valuable" or useful?
- Are further reviews, tests, or surveys necessary to clarify possible fears and/or risks?

These possible risks can be documented in an adjusted Risk Management Matrix.

A Risk Management Matrix is presented on the following page.





## Scaling probability of occurrence and influence

Scaling	Probability of occurrence	Influence
High	<ul> <li>Major concerns/existing risks</li> <li>Extensive concept changes necessary</li> <li>No statements on concept suitability possible – no data available</li> </ul>	Changes with regard to performance, quality, costs and / or safety lead to <i>extensive</i> concept adjustments and delays in the project plan
Moderate	<ul> <li>Some concerns/existing risks</li> <li>Moderate concept changes necessary</li> <li>Some statements on concept suitability possible – data exists</li> </ul>	Changes with regard to performance, quality, costs and / or safety lead to <i>minor</i> concept adjustments and delays in the project plan
Low	<ul> <li>No concerns/existing risks</li> <li>No concept changes necessary</li> <li>Extensive statements on concept suitability possible – extensive data available</li> </ul>	Changes with regard to performance, quality, costs and/or safety do <i>not</i> lead to any concept adjustments and delays in the project plan

This form of systematic elaboration can serve as the basis for discussions and decision-making as to whether to proceed to the Design Phase or to adjust the presented concept once again.

Responsibility for possible adjustments to the concept design has to be clarified and the timeframe for these adjustments has to be set.

If there is no clear preference for one of the presented concepts, the following question needs to be clarified: are there preferred attributes within the presented concepts which can be combined to generate an optimum?

It is essential to determine if a further concept review is necessary.

## **Preparing Market Launch**

## Term / Description

Market launch, strategy for introducing the product to the market, market positioning

When In the Analyze and Design Phases

## Goal Goal

Ensure a successful market launch

## Steps

Of key importance for a successful market launch is the right positioning of the product in the market. For this purpose the positioning of competitors and the evaluation of the competitive situation by potential customers must be taken into consideration.

Representative target customers are to compare the developed product concept/design model with the products of competitors.

The specific product attributes are evaluated and positioned in line with the competitive advantage matrix.

VERIFY

## Examine if it is a product or servicerelated defect or communication



The focus for a corresponding marketing strategy can be derived from this positioning. As a rule, a successful marketing strategy comprises four areas.

## The 4 Ps of a Marketing Strategy

Product	Price
<ul><li>Layout/packaging</li><li>Branding</li><li>Service</li></ul>	<ul> <li>(List) prices</li> <li>Discounts/conditions</li> <li>Price policy strategies over time</li> </ul>
Place	Promotion
<ul><li>Sales area</li><li>Sales channels</li><li>Sales agents</li><li>Logistics</li></ul>	<ul><li>Advertising, PR</li><li>Sales &amp; promotion campaign</li><li>Personal selling</li></ul>

Depending on the economic sector, different marketing instruments are utilized within these areas.\*

<sup>\*</sup> Cf. Meffert, Heribert (1998): Marketing – Grundlagen marktorientierter Unternehmensführung, p. 891. 8<sup>th</sup> edition, Gabler, Wiesbaden, ISBN 3-409-69015-8.

VERIFY

## Marketing Strategies\* according to the economic sectors

		Investment goods		Consumer goods		Services	
	Sales policy instruments	Companies producing raw materials	Manufacturing companies of finished products	Manufac- turer of branded articles	Manufac- turer of trade- marks	Commerce	Other
Product	<ul> <li>Product quality</li> <li>Range of products</li> <li>Guarantees</li> <li>Customer service</li> </ul>	•	•	• • •		•	•
Price	<ul><li> Price</li><li> Discounts</li><li> Terms of payment</li></ul>	•	•	•	•	•	
Place	<ul> <li>Location of final sales point</li> <li>Sales channels</li> <li>Readiness to deliver, physical distribution</li> </ul>	٠	•	•	•	•	•
Promotion	<ul> <li>"Classic advertising"</li> <li>Promotion campaign</li> <li>Public relations</li> <li>Direct advertising</li> </ul>	•	•	•		•	•
	<ul> <li>Sales policy activity level</li> </ul>	Very small	Small	Very big	Very small	Very big	Big

\* Cf. Meffert, Heribert (1998): Marketing – Grundlagen marktorientierter Unternehmensführung, p. 891. 8<sup>th</sup> edition, Gabler, Wiesbaden, ISBN 3-409-69015-8.

## Gate Review



Term / Description Gate Review, phase check

When At the conclusion of each phase

## Goals Goals

- Inform the Sponsor about the results and measures of the respective phase
- Assess the results
- · Decide on the further course of the project
- Steps

The results are presented completely and in an easily comprehensible form.

The Sponsor is to examine the current status of the project on the basis of the following criteria:

- Results are complete,
- Probability of project success,
- Resources are optimally allocated in the project.

The Sponsor decides if the project can enter the next phase.

All of the results from the Analyze Phase are presented to the Sponsor and Stakeholders in the Analyze Gate Review. The following questions must be answered in a complete and comprehensible presentation:

## Phase 3: Analyze Gate Review

## MEASURE

### Identifying the design concept:

- Were the product/process functions formulated clearly and completely? What are they?
- Which design concepts were drawn up?
- To what extent was the Multigeneration Plan (MGP) complied with? What influence will the design concept have on following generations?
- To what degree were customers or stakeholders involved in the development process so far?
- How was the prioritized concept selected?
- Was a concept FMEA carried out? If so, which changes were made to the selected concept as a result?
- What are the strengths and weaknesses of the selected concept?
- Was a benchmarking carried out?
- If so, what was the result? - What distinguishes the concept from our competitors?

#### Optimizing the design concept:

- Were (occurring) contradictions identified and resolved innovatively? If so, how?
- Were the resources necessary for developing the design identified? To what extent and when are these available?
- Were the target costs kept?
   What are the primary cost drivers?

#### Reviewing the concept capability:

- Was the selected concept evaluated on the basis of customer feedback? What is the result?
- Which risks need to be considered?

#### On managing the project:

- Was it necessary to adjust the Business Case?
- Was the project plan adjusted?
  - Can design activities be accelerated if required?
- Should the project be continued?
- What are the lessons learned from the Analyze Phase?
- What are the next steps in the project?

## Design for Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> Toolset

## DESIGN



## Phase 4: DESIGN

## Phase 4: Design

## Goals

- Detail the system design to completely and predictably fulfill all specifications and functions
- Examine and review target production
- Develop and prepare the lean process



### Steps

After finalization of the detailed concept the existing production process is to be reviewed, or if necessary a new process is developed. Furthermore, all necessary process and input variables for the new production process are identified and specified.

A roadmap for the Design Phase is presented on the opposite page.

## Most Important Tools

- Transfer Function
- Zigzag Diagram
- QFD 3
- Tree Diagram
- Creativity Techniques
- Tolerance Design
- Prototyping
- Statistical procedures (hypothesis tests, DOE)
- Design Scorecard
- FMEA
- QFD 4
- Pugh Matrix
- Simulation
- Lean Toolbox (incl. Value Stream, Pull Systems, Poka Yoke)
- CIT
- Process Management Diagram

Phase 4: DESIGN



## Develop, Test and Optimize Detailed Design

Term / Description

Develop, test and optimize detailed design

When At the beginning of the Design Phase

## Goals Goals

 $\square$ 

- Develop a detailed design concept capable of implementation
- Fulfill the specifications through a stable, predictable and capable process

## Steps

When developing the detailed design the basic concept selected in the Analyze Phase is further elaborated and refined.

## From basic concept to detailed design

Analyze Phase	Design Phase
Basic design concept	Detailed design concept
	Level of detail
Low	High

The relation between the specific attributes of the design elements and the system functions is to be determined in the Design Phase (transfer function).

With the aid of known creativity techniques alternative design elements can also be elaborated.

MEASURE

The attributes of the design elements are reworked until all system functions can be fulfilled without contradictions.

## **Developing Detailed Design**



## Dimensions of Developing Detailed Design



## Drawing up Transfer Functions

## Term / Description

Transfer Function, describing the connection y = f(x)

🕑 When

In the Design Phase, developing detailed design

## Goals Goals

- Describe the ideal functions with the aid of a physical-mathematical model
- Evaluate the corresponding control parameters and/or design parameters

## Steps

In order to specify the basic concept until the smallest detail, the transfer functions are to be considered first.

This occurs in five steps:



Apply the House of Quality and/or zigzag diagram.

### 2. Decouple

Remove, optimize, replace or add influencing variables.

### 3. Detail

Detail the cause and effect connection, preferably through a physical-mathematical analysis, after the decoupling phase. Detailing relates to the assumed connections and the sensitivity of the influencing variables.

### 4. Optimize

Iterative Process

After detailing the remaining dependent variables ( $\rm X_{BDP}, \, \rm X_{DDP})$  are optimized in terms of location and spread.

This can occur through adjustments and changes to their independent variables (X<sub>L-BDP</sub>, X<sub>L-DDP</sub>, X<sub>PV</sub>). At this point the Taguchi approach has priority: the influence of confounding variables and noise must be minimized and/or eliminated.

### 5. Validate

Review the detailed design vis-à-vis CTQs and CTBs.

Whereas in Analyze the functions and basic design parameters are set which guarantee that the specifications are fulfilled, in the Design Phase the detailed design parameters and process variables are sought which fulfill the system functions determined in Analyze.

 $X_{BDP} = f(X_{i-DDP}, X_{DDP})$  and/or  $X_{DDP} = f(Xi, X_{PV})$ 

In other words, the following question arises here: Which detailed design parameters fulfill the demands of the product functions?

## **Transfer Functions**



The ideal function shows precisely the connection between input/signal (energy, information, material) and output (functions).

## Zigzag Diagram

- Term / Description Zigzag Diagram
- When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, developing detailed design

## Goal Goal

Graphical illustration of the connection between design elements and system functions

## Steps

Arrows are used to assign the design elements to the respective product functions.







DESIGN
# Develop, Test and Optimize Detailed Design

# QFD 3

Term / Description Quality Function Deployment 3, QFD 3

When

In the Design Phase, developing detailed design

#### Goal Identify and prioritize the necessary design elements

#### Steps

The design elements are derived, evaluated in terms of their relation to the prioritized system functions and then prioritized themselves.

## QFD 3



## < Tip

The QFD can be used to show possible transfer functions; it can also be used to summarize the transfer function and depict it in a clear way.

DEFINE

# Generating Alternative Characteristics of Design Elements

#### Term / Description

Alternative options, alternative design elements

When In the Analyze and Design Phases, developing detailed design

#### **Goal** Develop alternative design elements to optimize the sub-functions

#### Steps

0

A variety of different analytical methods may be used to optimize the identified cause-effect relation through the targeted development of design elements.

- Creativity techniques
   Zigzag diagrams, brainstorming, brain writing, mind mapping, Ishikawa, morphological box, SCAMPER, benchmarking, TRIZ
- 2. Documented existing know-how Mathematical, physical connections
- 3. *Mathematically formulated models, incl. derivatives and elasticity* These examine to what extent the dependent variable changes when the independent variables are modified

#### 4. Design of Experiments

Design of Experiments is another way of examining the sensitivity of systems. The data for the statistical analysis can be generated through Monte Carlo simulations, CAD-CAM (computer-aided design/manufacturing) or other simulation methods.

- Further statistical tools
   Through data analysis, (e.g. hypothesis tests, ANOVA, regression) further connections can be recognized.
- Quality Function Deployment Applying QFD matrixes structures and visualizes the connections, correlations and interdependencies between different transfer functions.

#### < Tip

Disturbance variables also influence the cause-effect relation because they can lead to deviations (noise) from the ideal function. They can be identified with the help of FMEA and must be taken into consideration.

# Tolerance Design

- Term/Description Tolerance Design, tolerancing
- $(\nabla)$ When In the Design Phase, developing detailed design
- 0 Goal Derive corresponding tolerances for the design elements

#### • Steps

Deviations were already noticeable when determining the measurements and specifications; now these are to be verified on the basis of precisely detailed transfer functions.

## Setting Tolerances



The target values and the corresponding tolerances must be considered in the various levels of development.

Legend
--------

- = output Υ Χ.
- = input/signal for the output X<sub>DP</sub> = design parameter
- X<sub>i-DP</sub> = input/signal for the design parameter X<sub>BDP</sub> = broad design parameter
- $X_{i-BDP}$  = input/signal for the broad design parameter
- X<sub>DDP</sub> = detailed design parameter
- X<sub>i-DDP</sub> = input/signal for the detailed design parameter
- X<sub>PV</sub> = process variable
- $\epsilon$  = noise, disturbing variables

Three different methods have proven worthwhile for such a tolerance design:

#### 1. Worst Case Analysis (WCA),

Based on the principle: "The aggregate of the single tolerances results in the tolerance of Y."

This method is applied to linear transfer functions. While considering all the specifications of Y, the tolerances of detailed design elements and process variables are set.

#### 2. Root Sum Square Method (RSS),

Based on the principle: "The variation of Y is the root of the sum of single variations."

The RSS method is also applied only to linear transfer functions. Unlike the WCA method, the variation of design elements and/or process steps are considered.

#### 3. Monte Carlo Analysis (MCA)

The Monte Carlo Analysis can also be applied to non-linear transfer functions. With the aid of special software like Crystal Ball<sup>®</sup> and Sigma Flow<sup>®</sup> distribution assumptions are made which allow conclusions to be drawn about the variation of Y. In an iterative process the single tolerances are given optimal settings.

MEASURE

# Design for X

Term / Description Design for X, DFMA, DFC, DFR, DFS, DFE

When

In the Design Phase, developing detailed design

Goal Develop reliable, cost-effective, environmentally friendly design elements

#### Steps

With Design for X the entirety of the CTQs and CTBs are to flow into the product design as extensively as possible. The design considers the following aspects:

#### 1. Design for Manufacturing and Assembly (DFMA)

This method of "Design for X" is used to improve the product from the perspective of manufacturing and assembly selectively. The primary goal is to reduce the number of parts of a product as much as possible. The alternative solutions are then evaluated in terms of costs and failure resistance.

#### 2. Design for Configuration (DFC)

Design for Configuration is used to realize the required external variant diversity with a number of components and processes which is as low as possible. The interfaces and dependencies between the components are defined and their compliance with customer wishes is examined.

#### 3. Design for Reliability (DFR)

Design for Reliability anticipates failure opportunities and improves the reliability of the design. Besides reducing complexity, this is achieved by standardizing the parts and materials. The design elements should withstand or counter environment influences. Weak points which could lead to damage in packaging, transport and repairs are also to be considered.

ANALYZE

#### 4. Design for Services (DFS)

Design for Services is applied to determine and optimize future service tasks, raise customer satisfaction, reduce life cycle costs, and improve the life span that is environmentally compatible and sustainable.

A consistent Design for Services ensures that parts are easily identifiable and accessible and the employment of modular systems reduces service demand.

The following steps are recommended for realizing a Design for Services:

- 1. Define the service measures
- 2. Simplify the diagnosis
- 3. Evaluate and optimize the costs for parts
- 4. Set and optimize the working costs
- 5. Simplify the entire execution

#### 5. Design for Environment (DFE)

Design for environment looks at the ecological and economic consequences at the end of a product life cycle. It helps to reduce the environmental burden, boosts recyclability and thus reduces waste disposal costs.

The following steps reduce the impact of the product on the environment and the resulting follow-up costs:

- 1. Define the environmentally harmful materials/procedures
- 2. Define the consumption
- 3. Evaluate the costs (protection measures for employees and environment, disposal and consumption)
- 4. Search for alternative materials/procedures

#### **Design for X** Example: passenger seat



249

# Developing a Design Scorecard for the Detailed Design

Term / Description Design scorecard

- When In the Measure, Analyze and Design Phases, developing, testing and optimizing detailed design
- Goal Document specifications and target values

#### Steps

Once the best design elements and their specifications are set, their measurements, specifications and target values are documented in a design scorecard.

A design scorecard is formulated for each hierarchy level.

A data collection plan is drawn up to generate a baseline (sample strategy, sample size, responsibilities).

The causes for variation can be identified when validating the measurement system with Gage R&R and graphical tools depicting the results (Run Charts and Control Charts).

When formulating a design scorecard the alternative design elements are defined and can now be tested and compared.

## < Tip

The specifications of alternative design elements should be recorded in the design scorecard. Subsequent tests for selecting a best design element should use the information recorded in the design scorecard as a valid basis.

DESIGN

250

# Design Scorecards on Different Hierarchy Levels

hýnd Tille hýnd Lender							Project Tile FL												UMS							
Design: D	lesign S cal Love	Scoreca	rd				123													1						
ution (Y)	Transferf Units	Formula		igh Level Dwign Dement	Opera	alonal Mea	autof surament natysis	lipe Target	tification	SL Mea	6 5De	v Li	ng (L)Shortß Tern	C.e	abiliy (	ip Cj	i D	U	0 DPMO	E.						
	De	esign: D erarchic	iesi al L	gn Scorec evel 2	ard																					
	Ha	h Level Despn lement	Tra Un	ndeFundion Ils Formul		Davied Dailyn Element	Operational Definition	Resul Measur Anal	ement T	Specific Target L	ation SL US	L. Mean	SDev	Lon	e (L)-Sho Term	C4	pabiliy C	a Ca	D U	0 0	PMO					
	E			Design: Hierarch	Des ical I	ign Scored Level 3	and																			
	E			Detailed Design Element	Tra U	ndeFundion nite Formu	Pice Value	0	peratonal adhiton	Ranito Measurer Analysi	nerd. ,	Specification impet LSL	USL M	en 1	Dev	u	NQ (L) TR	c ot(5)	estilly Cp	Cpt D		0	014	10		
	E		-			Design: Hierarch	Design S hical Leve	i 4	rd																	
			1			High Level	Tranakat	undion .		14		Handd	fice	dicator						Catability						
	_		1			Design Dement	Units	Formula	Hpul/Dut	put De	dobor.	Measurement Analysis	Taget	LIL	USI.	Mean	SDev		Long (L)/Bhort# Term	•	Cp	Cpl	0	u	0	DP
												-	-				-			-						1
																										T A
			L		-		-			_		-	-	-			-	-		_			_		-	1
							-	-		-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	÷

DEFINE

# DEFINE

# **Testing Detailed Design**

 $\square$ Term/Description Testing Detailed System Design

- ( )When In the Design Phase, testing detailed design
- 0 Goal Test all alternative elements of the developed detailed design

#### • Steps

- The selected design elements are implemented physically or virtually in a prototype. Alternative characteristics are compared with the aid of statistical methods.
- The best detailed design is selected on the basis of set criteria.
- The corresponding design scorecards are adjusted if necessary.
- These steps can occur iteratively.

## **Testing Detailed Design**



# Implementing Prototype

#### Ĉ

Term/Description

Prototyping, implementing prototype

#### 🕑 When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, testing detailed design

#### Goals Goals

- Identify the best alternatives
- Identify the risks in the selected detailed design
- Derive suitable improvement measures

#### Steps

A prototype can be realized in a physical or a simulated model setup of the system to be developed:

#### 1. Traditional method (tool and die)

Here the product is realized physically. The tool-and-die method is often applied to analyze the peculiarities of repairs and maintenance (e.g. construct a break system to test wear and maintenance work).

#### 2. Rapid method (CAD method):

The further development of computer applications means that the CAD method (Computer-Aided Design) is increasingly preferred to the tooland-die approach. The products and their transfer functions can be depicted more and more realistically. In contrast to tool-and-die, CAD is more cost-effective and timesaving.

# **Comparing Alternative Design**

- Term / Description Alternative Design Comparison
- 🕑 When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, testing detailed design

- Goals
   Goals
  - Compare the performance capability of alternative design characteristics
  - Optimize the detailed design
- Steps

Depending on the problem and the data type, different statistical tools can be used to compare the alternative characteristics.

## Use of different statistical tools according to the data type

		Output (Y)	
		Continuous	Discrete
	Continuous	<ul> <li>Correlation</li> <li>Simple and multiple linear regression</li> <li>Non-linear regression</li> <li>DOE</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Logistic regression</li> <li>DOE</li> </ul>
input (X)	Discrete	<ul> <li>Tests for mean value</li> <li>Tests for variances</li> <li>Non-parametric tests</li> <li>Variance analysis</li> <li>DOE</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Tests for proportion (one and two pro- portion test, χ<sup>2</sup> -test)</li> <li>DOE</li> </ul>

## Develop, Test and Optimize Detailed Design

# Hypothesis Testing

#### È '

Term/Description

Hypothesis Testing, Significance Tests

#### 🕑 When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, testing detailed design

#### Goals Goals

- Data-based comparison of different concepts
- Determine the influencing factors

#### Steps

When working with data from design projects inferences on the relations in the population should be drawn from a low number of samples. It is therefore first necessary to identify the scope a sample must have to enable a valid statement about the true parameters (e.g. mean value, median, proportions, variance, etc.) of the population.

## Population and Sample



Confidence intervals are formed to compare the parameters calculated from the samples with equivalents from the population. The confidence intervals assert that with a confidence level which is determined by the

255

# DEFINE

DEFINE

MEASURE

DESIGN

VERIFY

testing person in advance set beforehand (usually 95% and/or 99% or a significance level of 5% and/or 1%), the true values (parameters) from the population lie within these intervals.

#### Confidence interval for mean value

x-z	[ <u>s</u> ]	; <del>x</del> + z	[ <u>s</u> ]]
	[√n]		[√n]]

The breadth of the confidence interval is influenced by the spread of the sample (s), the certainty (z), and the sample size (n). The sample size n is determined in turn by the temporal effort and the resulting costs for the examination, but also depends on the desired meaningfulness of the values which are to be generated.



In general using rules of thumb suffices for calculating the suitable sample size.

#### Sample size for continuous data

$$n = \left[ \left( \frac{z \cdot s}{\Delta} \right)^2 \right]$$

- n = sample size
- z = this value is taken from a chart; it depends on the selected confidence interval. Here  $z_{95\%}$  = 1.96 and/or  $z_{99\%}$  = 2.575
- s = standard deviation of the sample
- $\Delta$  = granularity (preciseness of the calculated values in the unit of s, e.g. m, cm, mm)
- [x] = this symbol means that the number x is rounded up to the next whole number

#### Sample size for discrete data

$$\mathsf{n} = \left[ \left( \frac{\mathsf{z}}{\Delta} \right)^2 \hat{\mathsf{p}} \cdot \left( 1 - \hat{\mathsf{p}} \right) \right]$$

- n = sample size
- z = this value is taken from a chart; it depends on the selected confidence interval. Here  $z_{95\%}$  = 1.96 or  $z_{99\%}$  = 2.575
- $\hat{p}$  = proportion of defective units in the sample, e.g. 32% defective units correspond to p = 0.32. If the proportion p is unknown, then it is initially calculated with p = 0.5.
- $\Delta$  = granularity (preciseness of the calculated values in the unit of p, e.g. 10% = 0.1, 1% = 0.01, etc.)
- [x] = this symbol means that the number x is rounded up to the next whole number

Side condition:  $n \cdot p \ge 5$  or  $n \cdot (1 - p) \ge 5$ 

Hypothesis tests can be carried out on the basis of the taken samples to compare concepts or determine the influencing factors.

A statistical test is a procedure that uses a test statistic to verify the statistical validity (significance) of a hypothesis for a sample.

Such a hypothesis test is based on the formulation of two complimentary assertions: the null hypothesis  $H_{a}$  and the alternative hypothesis  $H_{a}$ .

- The null hypothesis H<sub>0</sub> asserts: There is equality; there's no difference!
- The alternative hypothesis H<sub>A</sub> asserts: There is no equality; there is a difference!

Statistical tests can only ascertain differences, not accordances. For this reason, as a rule the null hypothesis is established in order to be refuted.

Making decisions on the basis of statistical tests entails a certain degree of uncertainty: one cannot be 100% certain that the decision is correct. At the same time, however, statistical tests are designed in such a way that the probability of making an incorrect decision is minimized.

A null hypothesis is rejected when the result of a sample shows that the validity of the established null hypothesis is improbable. What is ultimately

DEFINE

MEASURE

DESIGN

VERIFY

considered to be improbable is determined in advance by the so-called significance level and/or confidence interval. The most frequently used significance levels are 0.05 (= 5%) and 0.01 (= 1%), and/or 95% and 99% confidence intervals. The significance level is connected with the potential wrong decisions.

There are basically two types of wrong decisions or errors in statistical tests: the  $\alpha$ -error and the  $\beta$ -error.

#### The $\alpha$ - and the $\beta$ -error

		Rea	ality	The null hypothesis is not
		H <sub>0</sub>	H <sub>A</sub>	rejected although it is not
Decision	H <sub>o</sub>	Correct decision	Error of the second type (β-error)	valid in reality. A difference in the population
Decision	$H_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$	Error of the first type (α-error)	Correct decision	is not identified.
		The null hypothesis is rejected although it is valid in reality.		

The statistical decision is made by comparing the significance level ( $\alpha$ ) with the p-value (p = probability). The p-value indicates the actual probability from the present samples that the null hypothesis is falsely rejected. The p-value thus matches the residual risk when rejecting the null hypothesis. For this reason it is also known as the error probability. The p-value is calculated with statistics software like Minitab<sup>®</sup>.

- If the p-value is small, e.g. smaller than the set  $\alpha$  (significance level), the null hypothesis must be rejected. The following phrase sums up what is to be done: "If p is low, H<sub>0</sub> must go!"
- If the p-value is larger than the α-level, this means that possibly emerging differences are not statistically significant.

#### A statistical test occurs in the following steps:

- Define the problem and goal (what is to be investigated for which purpose?)
- 2. Formulate the hypotheses ( $H_0$ : condition of equality)
- 3. Set the significance level  $\alpha$  (as a rule  $\alpha$  = 0.05 or  $\alpha$  = 0.01)
- 4. Select suitable statistical test (e.g. two-sample t-test)
- 5. Carry out the test statistic with the aid of a program (e.g. Minitab®)
- 6. Interpret the test statistic and/or p-value
- 7. Make your decision
- 8. Verify your decision. If  $H_0$  is not rejected, then verify  $\beta$  with the aid of a statistics program!

There are a great number of statistical hypothesis tests. Some practicerelevant tests are described on the following pages.

### Discrete Data – testing proportions

Test	When/What for	Hypotheses	Prerequisites
Binomial Test One Proportion Test	Compare a proportion with a theoretical or given proportion with binominally distributed data, e.g.: good (non- defective)/bad (defective) test.	$H_0: p = p_{Target}$ $H_A: p \neq p_{Target}$	Binominally distributed data $n \ge 100$ and/or $n \cdot p \ge 5$ and $n \cdot (1 - p) \ge 5$
Binomial Test Two Proportion Test	Compare proportions of a characteristic in two samples.	$H_0: p_1 = p_2$ $H_A: p_1 \neq p_2$	Binominally distributed data $n \ge 100$ and/or $n \cdot p \ge 5$ and $n \cdot (1 - p) \ge 5$
χ <sup>2</sup> (homogeneity) Test Chi-Square Test	<ol> <li>Compare proportions of a characteristic in two or more samples.</li> <li>Compare proportions in two or more populations.</li> </ol>	$H_0: p_1^1 = p_1^2 = \dots = p_1^j$ $p_2^1 = p_2^2 = \dots = p_2^j$ $\vdots$ $p_j^1 = p_j^2 = \dots = p_j^j$ $H_A: at \ least \ one \\ proportion \ is \\ different.$	Nominal data $n \ge 100$ and/or $n \cdot p \ge 5$ and $n \cdot (1 - p) \ge 5$

#### Continuous Data - testing the mean value

Test	When/What for	Hypotheses	Prerequisites
One Sample t Test	Compare the mean value of a sample with a target value	$H_0: \mu = \mu_{Target}$ $H_A: \mu \neq \mu_{Target}$	n ≥ 30 and / or normally distributed data
Two Sample t Test	Compare mean values of two independent samples	$H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2$ $H_A: \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$	n ≥ 30 and/ or normally distributed data, independent samples
Two Sample paired t Test	Compare mean values of two dependent samples	$H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2$ $H_A: \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$	n ≥ 30 and / or normally distributed data, paired, dependent samples
One Way ANOVA	Compare mean values of several independent samples	$H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2 = = \mu_1$ $H_A:$ at least one mean value is different.	Equal variances or equal samples, independent samples

DEFINE

#### Continuous Data – testing variances

Test	When/What for	Hypotheses	Prerequisites
F-Test / Levene's Test Two Variances	Compare vari- ances of two independent samples	$H_{0}: \sigma_{1}^{2} = \sigma_{2}^{2}$ $H_{A}: \sigma_{1}^{2} \neq \sigma_{2}^{2}$	F-Test: normally distributed data. Levene's Test: no distribution assumption, independent samples
Bartlett's / Levene's Test) Test For Equal Variances	Compare vari- ances of several independent samples	$H_0: \sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2 = = \sigma_i^2$ $H_A:$ at least one variance is different	Bartlett's Test: normally distributed data. Levene's Test: no distribution assumption, independent samples

## **One Sample t Test**

```
One Sample T: Paint Thickness
Test of mu = 140 vs not = 140
Variable
                         StDev SE Mean
                                                     95% CI
            Ν
                  Mean
                                                                Т
                                                                       Ρ
Paint
thickness
           80 153,859
                       35,654
                                 3,986
                                        (145,925; 161,793)
                                                             3,48 0,001
```

#### Result:

Here p is < 0.05. There is a statistically significant difference. The hypothesis  $\rm H_{_0}$  can be rejected.

# **One Sample t Test**



Graphic result: the difference between the target and mean values of the sample is statistically significant. The hypothesis  $H_0$  can be rejected.

# Design of Experiments (DOE)

Term / Description Design of Experiments, DOE

#### 🕑 When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, testing detailed design, optimizing the lean process

#### Goals Goals

- Data-based comparison of different concepts
- Determine the significant factors, their effects and interactions
- Draw up and/or compliment the transfer functions
- Determine the optimal characteristics (design parameters)
- Determine the optimal equipment settings (process variables)

#### Steps

- 1. Define the optimization task and set the response
- 2. Identify the influencing variables
- 3. Determine the relevant factor levels
- 4. Derive the experiment strategy: set the suitable design and sample size
- 5. Ensure the measurement capability
- 6. Conduct experiments and collect data
- 7. Analyze the results and derive measures

#### 1. Define the optimization tasks and set the responses

- Select the product or process to be analyzed
- Set the goals
- Set the responses for measuring whether the goals are achieved
- Make sure that the responses have the following characteristics:
  - Completeness: all key process and product characteristics were covered
  - Dissimilarity: each response describes a different relation
  - *Relevance:* each response bears a clear relation to the goal of the analysis

- *Linearity:* if there are several similar responses, select the one that depends linearly on the influencing variables
- *Quantification:* the responses should be as continuous and/or metric as possible

#### 2. Identify the influencing variables

- Locate and hold the decisive influencing variables with the aid of structured brainstorming. The most important tools are:
  - Cause-and-effect diagram
  - Tool 3 (testing the relation between output and input measurements and process measurements)
  - FMEA
- Results gained in the process and data analysis can also be taken into account:
  - Data stratification
  - Hypothesis tests
  - Variance analysis
  - Regression analysis
- The final evaluation should be based on the following criteria:
  - Importance of a factor
  - Accuracy of the possible setting
  - Reproducibility of the setting
  - Effort and expense for changing the levels

#### 3. Determine the relevant factor levels

- A maximum and minimum are set as factor levels. Two factor levels are selected initially:
  - Continuous influencing variables: the maximum and minimum should lie in a sensible area so that the response is still quantifiable
  - Discrete influencing factors: if the factor levels are discrete, e.g. there are five producers, one refers initially to the two most important factor levels

#### 4. Derive the experiment strategy

- Set the sample sizes (plan the experiment scope)
- Determine the number of blocks
- Decide on randomization or take into consideration restrictions in randomization (e.g. due to the costs of the experiment setup)

 Determine the factor level combinations: full-factorial or fractional factorial DOE

#### Full-factorial DOE

• All factor settings are combined in a full-factorial DOE.

#### **Full-Factorial DOE**

Example: fuel consumption

Speed (km/h)	Tire pressure (Bar)	Fuel (Octane)	Consumption (I/100km)
100	2	91	10
150	2	91	15
100	3	91	9
150	3	91	7
100	2	98	9
150	2	98	14
100	3	98	6.5
150	3	98	13

- In this way, the effects generated by the factors and their interactions can be identified completely.
- The amount of characteristic combinations to be examined depends exponentially on the number of factors:



#### Fractional factorial DOE

Fractional factorial DOEs (or part-factorial) reduce the number of single tests.



• Testing the significance of the factors is still possible because the loss of information refers to the confounding of specific effects, e.g. the effects of main factors and interactions are indistinguishable from one another. Which kind of confounding is present depends on the corresponding resolution type.

							Numb	er of f	actors	;					
		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
ents	4	Full	Ш												
erime	8		Full	IV	Ш	Ш	Ш								
of exp	16			Full	V	IV	IV	IV	Ш	Ш	Ш	Ш	Ш	Ш	Ш
nber (	32				Full	VI	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV
Nur	64					Full	VII	V	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV	IV
	128						Full	VIII	VI	V	V	IV	IV	IV	IV

# **Resolution types of fractional factorial DOE**

Resolution type	Confounding	Evaluation
111	Main factors are confounded with two-factor interaction	Critical
IV	Main factors with three-factor interaction / two-factor interaction with two-factor inter- action	Less critical
V	Main factors with four-factor interaction / two-factor interaction with three-factor inter- action	Uncritical

The analysis occurs the same way as in a full-factorial design.

DEFINE

- As a rule, a full-factorial DOE is too expensive and elaborate. The following procedure is recommended (block procedure) if the experiments can be conducted successively:
  - Block 0: Good-Bad Trials
    - There are 2 different settings for each factor which lead to distinctly different values of the observed responses. All of the factors are set so that a "good" result can be expected (e.g. low defect rates, high levels of agent concentration) according to expert opinion. Next, all of the factors are set so that a "bad" result can be expected (e.g. high defect rate, low concentration of agents).
    - The goal is to ascertain whether there are any effects at all. If no effects are located this can be due to the fact that the selected factors are not relevant or the signal-noise relationship is too weak, i.e. the noise is too "loud". At this point the experiments should be stopped and, if required, further factors should be determined or the noise should be eliminated.
  - Block 1: Screening Experiments
    - It is not unusual that 10 or even up to 15 factors are selected.
    - If effects exist in principle experiments with resolution III or
       IV should be carried out first.
    - The important question here is: are there effects of a sufficient dimension?
    - The goal is to locate the relevant factors in this phase ("separate the wheat from the chaff"). It is often possible to significantly reduce the number of relevant factors and conduct further DOEs based on far fewer experiments.
    - When deciding to leave out factors attention needs to be paid to possible interactions. In practice we therefore avoid reducing factors in a resolution III.

- Block 2: Fold-Over Experiments

Fold-over experiments supplement screening DOEs, i.e. supplement action by the missing experiments to achieve a better resolution type.

This is a reversal of the signs deployed in the starting DOE.

 The goal is to reduce the number of factors to the really important ones. This makes it possible to estimate the interactions.

/ERIFY

- The statistical analysis can provide the beginnings for the optimal settings (Response Optimizer).
- Block 3: Completion Experiments
  - If there is reason to assume that the relationships are nonlinear, i.e. squared effects exist or effects of a higher order, additional experiments are carried out which, besides the minimum and maximum settings, take into consideration additional mean values.
  - This is known as the Response Surface Methodology (Central Composite Design).
- Block 4: Optimization Experiments
  - Optimal settings are proposed when analyzing the statistics generated by the preceding experiments.
  - The goal now is to test the optimal settings of the factors.

*Estimate the costs:* make sure that the costs are reasonable in relation to the hoped-for results. If the expense appears to be too great, then examine whether the costs can be reduced by doing without factors and factor levels, by block building or randomization, or carrying out a smaller number of experiments – without, of course, endangering the goal. If this proves unfeasible, the goal should be reconsidered.

#### 5. Ensure the measurement system capability

- Develop the Operational Definition and carry out a Measurement System Analysis.
- A Measurement System Analysis verifies if the measurement system is suitable. Improve the system whenever required.

#### 6. Conduct experiments and collect data

- Prior to actually conducting the experiments it is recommended to carry out a couple of preliminary tests or pilots. The goal is to see whether the estimated expense and effort is realistic, and if the result is consistent, i.e. the noise has been eliminated.
- When conducting the experiments make sure that everything runs according to plan. This means that each of the experiments has to be monitored individually.

VERIFY

DESIGN

#### 7. Analyze the results and derive measures

- The statistical analysis of the results proceeds according to the methodologies of the regression (smallest square method) and variance analyses.
- The graphic and analytical results are reviewed after each block so as to determine the next steps. In this respect, carrying out DOE is an iterative process.
- When analyzing the results and deciding on the next steps, one or several experts involved in the process should always be consulted so as to avoid drawing misleading conclusions. Such conclusions can conceal the true relationships, e.g. through measurement errors or noise. The results need to be checked at all times to see if they make sense.

#### Tips

- Along with the mean values as responses, a classical factorial DOE is also suitable for observing the variance. In this case the factors responsible for the variation can be recognized and a meaningful reduction of variation can be undertaken.
- To stabilize variation it is necessary to transform the variance s<sup>2</sup>. This is done either through the root transformation (in this case the result is the standard deviation s) or a logarithmic transformation (In [s<sup>2</sup>]).
- For considering the standard deviation as a response, several measurements of an experiment, so-called "repeats" are necessary.

# Examples of DOE applications in manufacturing

Product	Response (Y)	Factors (X)
Baking mix	• Weight 1cm <sup>3</sup>	<ul><li> Amount of flour</li><li> Amount of baking powder</li><li> Granularity of cocoa</li></ul>
Baking oven	<ul><li>Degree of browning</li><li>Uniformity of browning</li></ul>	<ul><li>Ventilation speed</li><li>Form of heating spiral</li><li>Sealing</li></ul>
Can	<ul><li>Width</li><li>Depth</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Color aluminum</li> <li>Amount of oil</li> <li>Construction A/B</li> <li>Tools H/Z</li> </ul>

# Examples of DOE applications in services

Branch	Response (Y)	Factors (X)
Logistics	Inventory costs	<ul><li>Supplier</li><li>Delivery conditions</li><li>Payment conditions</li></ul>
Market research	<ul> <li>Willingness to acquire the product (ranking scale)</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Description of product attributes</li><li>Packaging</li><li>Placement</li></ul>
Financial services	Lead time for processing the request	<ul> <li>Processing a form (manual or electronic)</li> <li>Approval</li> <li>Processing (sequential or parallel)</li> <li>Processor (branch specialist or general education)</li> </ul>

# DEFINE

#### Design of Experiments for the example of the passenger seat

The DFSS team must decide on a paint type for the coating of the seat frame.

- In the high-level design it was decided to use a standard alloy for the frame material.
- The CTQs of corrosion and wear resistance can only be achieved with this alloy through the paint work.
- The paint of the manufacturer Xylosud and the manufacturer Müller can be chosen. Both produce a corrosion-resistant paint which is effective in case one of the usual liquids comes into contact with the paint (cleaning agents, sulfuric acids, coke, juice).
- With the help of DOE the team decides to examine the suitability of the paint in terms of its thickness.

The question that needs to be answered is: which paint and which pretreatment achieve the greatest wear resistance.

#### Output measurement is:

Y1: paint thickness

Input and process measurements	Factor levels [- ; +]
X1 : temperature	[20; 25]
X2 : pressure	[15; 30]
X3 : thinner	[10; 20]
X4 : pretreatment	[A; B]

Determining the relevant factors and interactions is supported by a statistics program (such as Minitab<sup>®</sup>).



The dotted line shows a confidence level of 5%, i.e.  $\alpha$ -value = 0.05.

The graphical result of the analysis is a Pareto Chart. The statistically significant factors have longer bars which pass the red line (significance level 5%).

The optimal settings can then be identified with the Response Optimizer.



The DOE helps to identify the optimal settings for the continuous factors such as temperature, pressure and thinner as well as the best pretreatment for the paintwork.

# Selecting Detailed Design

Term / Description Select Detailed Design, Pugh Matrix

When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, developing, testing and optimizing detailed design

Goal Criteria-based selection of the best design concept

#### ➡ Step

A criteria-based selection of different detailed designs or design elements can be carried out using a Pugh Matrix (see Analyze Phase).

### **Pugh Matrix**

Alternative Criteria	Detailed design 1	Detailed design 2 (Standard)	Detailed design 3	Prioritization
Criterion 1	+	0	-	3
Criterion 2	+	0	-	4
Criterion 3	0	0	+	2
Criterion 4	-	0	0	1
Aggregate +				
Aggregate -				
Aggregate 0				
Weighted aggregate +				
Weighted aggregate -				

# Adjusting Design Scorecards

Term / Description Design scorecard

- When In the Analyze and Design Phases
- Goals
   Goals
  - Update the design scorecards with the final design parameters
  - Document the final design parameters
- Steps

The design scorecards are adjusted, extended and finalized with the new specifications formulated in the Design Phase.

## Design scorecards with different hierarchy levels

qed Tile ged Leader	-						P	rgedTitle PL						1									U	MS	5		De	əsi	gn	s s	cor	eca	ard
ged Numbe								123															Inderry	Score .	•		/		1	<i>'</i>	1		
esign: De lenarchice	esign al Lev	Scoreca vel 1	rd																						-			,	/		/		
dion (Y)	Units	Fundon		High Lavel Design Element	Oper Def	ikonal ikon	Ran Memo Are	ut d' rement siyes	Spe Target	ification LIL	USL.	Mean	3Dev		Long ()	L)dhord) Tem	Ce	ebilly C	* G	pt	D	U.	0	DP	10			/			/		
		Design: D Hierarchie	Desi cal L	ign Score Level 2	card																						/	1			/		
		ligh Level Design Element	The	ndefundior nits Form	-	Design Design	0	perational Definition	Real	tof screenti	Tep	Specificate el LSL	USL.	Mean	104		Long	(L)Sho	(A)	<b>e</b> atily	Cp	Cpt			U	0	DPMO			/			
				Design	: Des	ign Sc Level	oreca 3	rd																						/			
	E			Detailed Design Element	Th	nderTun	dion formula	Priz m Valabi	00	eratora dintion	e) 34	Rault d as uramer Analysis	·	Specificati get LSL	un U	SL Mea		(Dev	U	ang (L)	(Bot)	C.	pability	Cp	6	al I	0	U	0	DPM	0		
	E					Det Hie	sign: D	Design S cal Leve	Scoreca	d																							1
	L		+			High De Be	Lavel Ign rent	TransferF Units	Formula	input?	ouput	Opera	Sonal Ion	Resid Measureme Analysis	-	Spat Target	LSL	USL.	Mean	80		L	ong (i	35hor Term	150	Capabi	N C#	Cy	•	D	U	0	DPM
				-		-		-	-	-		-	-		-		_	-	-	+	+						-	+	+	-	-	-	KA KA
sign: D	Desig	n Scorec	ard																											_			KA KA KA
NitterC		No			input/O	au.						Uni		Re	nge	- P.	don	Take	:1	Ast		n	apora	-	1	-		-	+				RA RA
Romer Usa	-								-		-			-	-					T	T		T	T	1		1	_	-				8.A
a -To-Pa	<b>6</b> .0																_									-			_				
aronner (a)									-				_				_																
																			-	+													
				-					-																			N	oi	20			
		-		-					-							-			-			1	t		1			es	sti	se ma	atic	n c	ar

275

MEASURE

# **Risk Evaluation**

## Term / Description

Risk Evaluation, analysis of the detailed product design, analysis of weak points in the detailed design concept

#### 🕑 When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, optimizing detailed design

#### Goals Goals

- Locate potential failures
- Derive counter measures

### Steps

Prior to beginning with process development it is important to systematically evaluate the detailed product/process design with respect to possible weak points.

For this purpose the following questions must be answered:

- Is it possible for design elements to be forgotten, mistaken or falsely assembled?
- Would an increased production effort be required?
- Do auxiliary tools or special gadgets have to be built?
- What types of burden on the system are possible?
- What happens in case of incorrect handling?

There are a number of methods for examining possible weak points in a selected detailed design:

- Anticipatory Failure Detection (see Analyze)
- FMEA (see Analyze)
- Poka Yoke

ANALYZE

## Develop, Test and Optimize Detailed Design

# **Avoiding Risks**

# Term / Description

Poka Yoke, avoiding defects and risks

🕑 When

In the Design Phase, optimizing detailed design

# Goal

Take measures to ensure elimination of errors by 100%

#### Steps

Potential errors are analyzed and prevented before they can occur by corresponding measures.

There are a number of different error types:

- Operating error: twisting, changing or mistaking parts
- Forgetfulness: important working steps are forgotten
- Misunderstandings: people see alleged solutions before they are familiar with the situation
- Overlooking: errors occur because people do not look at an object long enough or close enough
- Beginners: errors due to lacking experience
- Inadvertent error: errors due to lacking attention
- Slowness: errors when workflows are unexpectedly stopped and/or slowed down
- Lacking standards: errors due to missing and/or incomplete working or process descriptions
- Surprises: errors when workflows run different than expected
- Willful error: errors due to consciously ignoring rules and regulations
- Intentional error: errors made deliberately, e.g. sabotage or theft

The following steps are taken to prevent (Yoke, Japanese for "preventing") these errors (Poka, Japanese for "error"):





#### 1. Identify and describe potential error causes

The error-relevant data is analyzed from different perspectives:

- Location and frequency of error pattern
- Type of error (stochastic or systematic)
- Point of time when the error was detected
- Significance and impact of the error

The goal is a detailed and measurable description of the error pattern and the error environment

#### 2. Test suitability for Poka Yoke

In the Poka Yoke system a sufficient specification of the error pattern is a prerequisite for a successful error elimination.

The following questions should thus be answered with yes:

- Is the point of origin of the error pattern known?
- Is the part causing the error known?
- Is the activity causing the error known?

If more than one question is answered with no, then the error must be further specified:
#### 3. Carry out Poka Yoke error analysis

An analysis of the error and the process in which it originates occurs by:

- Observing the error and its causes
- Reviewing the SOPs and possible deviations from the standard procedure
- Determining the Poka Yoke error type (see above)
- Observing the effects of the error

#### 4. Develop solution ideas

On the basis of the error analysis the team elaborates at least three alternative ideas for solutions.

Remarks on feasibility and potential of these ideas can already be noted down at this point.

#### 5. Select the solution ideas

With the aid of a Pugh Matrix the solution alternatives are evaluated and prioritized in terms of the following aspects:

- Feasibility/implementation
- Costs / benefits
- Potential for avoiding errors
- Effects on the process and/or follow-up process

In this way the best Poka Yoke solution can be identified. If no solutions for preventing errors can be identified at the origin, then the error needs to be detected as early as possible.

See examination methods on the following page.

#### 6. Control and manage implementation

To ensure a stable implementation of the selected Poka Yoke solution the following activities should be carried out:

- Plan and document resources and activities required for implementation
- Initiate, accompany and monitor implementation
- Define reaction plans
- Control the error pattern and if required take counter measures (PDCA)

# DEFINE

# MEASURE

### **Examination Methods**

Examination methods					
Traditional examination	good	<ul> <li>Discerns good parts and scrap/rework</li> <li>Reduces the defective parts delivered to the customers</li> <li>Does not prevent error production</li> <li>Slows feedback via scrap/rework</li> </ul>			
Statistical examination	good good bad	<ul> <li>System for reducing examination costs</li> <li>Does not prevent error production, does not ensure non-defective parts</li> <li>Errors can be passed through due to examination of samples</li> <li>Slows feedback via scrap/rework</li> </ul>			
Continuous examination		<ul> <li>Every process step examines the quality of the previous process</li> <li>100% of the parts are examined</li> <li>Does not prevent error production</li> <li>High effort/expenses of examination – efficient only for small amounts</li> </ul>			
Self- examination		<ul> <li>Every process step examines its own quality</li> <li>Immediate feedback and corrective measures</li> <li>Stops the further processing of a defective part</li> <li>High effort/expenses of examination – 100% of the parts are examined</li> </ul>			
Complete examination		<ul> <li>Every process examine its own quality and that of its supplier</li> <li>Problems are identified before the process step is finished</li> <li>Immediate feedback and corrective measures</li> <li>Stops the further processing of a defective part</li> <li>High effort / expenses of examination – 100% of the parts are examined</li> </ul>			



Defective units are ejected

Early identification of errors

A barcode system identifies defective units.

ANALYZE

# Reviewing the Performance Capability for the Target Production

	<b>Term / Description</b> Performance Analysis for Future State Production, examination and evalua- tion of the current performance capability for the target production
9	When In the Design Phase, reviewing performance capability for the target pro- duction
0	Goal

Decide on the usability of existing process and input variables

#### Steps

- Identify necessary process variables
- Review the current performance capability of the target production

DESIGN

### QFD 4



#### 🕑 When

In the Design Phase, reviewing the performance capability for the target production

#### Goal Goal

Identify and prioritize the necessary process steps

#### Steps

The process steps are derived, evaluated according to their relation to the prioritized design elements, and are finally prioritized.

#### QFD 4



DESIGN

VERIFY

# **Evaluating the Current Process Performance**

#### **Term / Description**

Evaluation of process performance/capability, evaluation of the current performance capability of the production components

#### 🕑 When

In the Design Phase, reviewing the performance capability for the target production

#### Goal Goal

Decide on the usability of existing process and input variables

#### Steps

All relevant dimensions have to be evaluated with respect to quality, capacity and costs.

One can distinguish between the following variables:

- Process
- Facilities and premises layout
- Equipment
- Material procurement
- Employees
- IT

#### **Process and Input Variables**

Process Design Expense	<ul> <li>Is the process existing today capable of producing the desired quality?</li> <li>Is the existing process capable of delivering the amounts corresponding to the customer need?</li> <li>Can the existing process remain within the planned production costs?</li> </ul>
Facilities/buildings	<ul> <li>Do the facilities match current environmental, health and safety standards?</li> <li>Are the facilities capable of delivering 5S standards?</li> <li>Is there enough storage area?</li> <li>Is the operating concept suitable for a good production management – are the distances small?</li> </ul>
Equipment	<ul> <li>Is the existing equipment (machines/tools) capable of delivering the desired quality?</li> <li>Are the right tools available in the right amount?</li> <li>Are the costs for tools and facilities affordable (operating costs, wear, etc.)?</li> </ul>
Material procurement	<ul> <li>Is the quality of the standard material sufficient?</li> <li>Can the material be procured in sufficient amounts at the requested date?</li> <li>Do the procurement costs of the material match the planning?</li> </ul>
Employees	<ul> <li>Are the employees sufficiently trained to adequately manufacture the product?</li> <li>Are enough employees available?</li> <li>Are the labor costs within the planning scope?</li> </ul>
IT Production Production Partities P	<ul> <li>Is IT support for the process ensured, e.g. order and inventory management, quality management?</li> <li>Are all used materials recorded in the system?</li> <li>Are the IT costs within the planning scope?</li> </ul>

The single evaluations should to be as quantitative as possible, based on key performance indicators or key figures (e.g.  $C_p$ ,  $C_{pk}$ , costs, capacity) and control charts.

The results of the evaluation are presented systematically in a matrix. The following question is decisive for the evaluation of the evaluated production components:

To what extent are the necessary requirements of the individual components fulfilled?

An evaluation matrix visualizes the results.

#### **Evaluation Matrix**

Design element		Evaluation				
		2	3	4	5	
Production process						
Facilities/premises layout						
Equipment			$\langle$			
Material procurement				$\mathbf{\hat{v}}$		
Employees						
IT						

Criteria:	Evaluation:			
Quality	1 = is fulfilled by 0%			
	2 = is fulfilled by 25%			
Costs	3 = is fulfilled by 50%			
	4 = is fulfilled by 75%			
Capacity	5 =  is fulfilled by  100%			

A decision on how to proceed is to be made on the basis of this overview.

#### **Optimization Direction on the Basis of Evaluation Results**



If the prerequisites are not given for an efficient production, a new production process needs to be developed.

## **Developing and Optimizing Lean Process**

Term/	Description
Process	Development

- When In the Design Phase, developing and optimizing the lean process
- Goal Develop an efficient and effective process in detail

#### Steps

- 1. Depict the key process steps
- 2. Visualize the detailed process
- 3. Draw up standard operating procedures and working procedures
- 4. Minimize process lead time
- 5. Plan facilities and buildings
- 6. Plan equipment
- 7. Plan material procurement
- 8. Ensure employees are available
- 9. Provide IT
- 10. Evaluate and optimize detailed concept

#### → Tips

- Simulations during the Design Phase support the validation and detailing of the design concept.
- Besides the specific design of all process variables it must be ensured that the production process and product comply with external and internal requirements (pay attention to regulatory requirements!).

DESIGN

#### Developing and Optimizing Lean Process

### SIPOC

 $\square$ 

MEASURE

DESIGN

Term/Description SIPOC (Supplier, Input, Process, Output, Customer)

#### $(\mathcal{O})$ When

In the Analyze and Design Phases, developing lean process

#### $\odot$ Goal

- Generate an overview of the process to be developed
- Determine the key inputs and their suppliers
- Determine the key outputs and the corresponding (internal and external) customers

#### $\blacktriangleright$ **Steps**

- Set the start and end points of the process
- Depict the process roughly (in 5-10 steps)
- Identify key inputs/suppliers and outputs/customers \_

#### SIPOC



# Process Diagram

#### Term / Description

Flow Chart, Cross Functional Diagram, Swim Lane Diagram, Process Function Diagram, PFD

#### 🕑 When

In the Design Phase, developing lean process

#### Goals Goals

- Visualize the process structure
- Describe the individual process steps
- Clarify the complexity (number of handovers etc.)
- Visualize responsibilities
- Reveal optimization potentials

#### Steps

- Depict the process on a high level (e.g. SIPOC)
- Emphasize the start and end points
- Identify the detailed process steps and the respective persons responsible
- Depict all process steps in their actual and current position in the correct flow



#### **Process Function Diagram**

DESIGN

### Value Stream Map

#### Term / Description Value Stream Map, VSM

#### 🕑 When

In the Design Phase, developing lean process

#### Goals Goals

- Planning and transparency of the material and information flow from supplier to the end customer
- Identify sources of scrap and their causes

#### Steps

- 1. Define product groups and/or product families
- 2. Describe the process on a high level
- 3. Determine detail level of the process level
- 4. Visualize the process
- 5. Determine the material and information flow
- 6. Add data boxes, determine the measurements to be set and collect data
- 7. Define and identify the times operationally

#### 1. Define product groups and/or product families

If more than one product is produced in a plant/in a building/in a factory the focus is on a meaningful product group or family.

#### 2. Describe the process on a high level

A process description on a low level of detail serves as the starting point for the step-by-step identification of the relevant process variables (e.g. SIPOC).

3. Determine the level of detail of the process level

A "top down" process diagram can be used to subdivide the process steps and define the relevant process levels.

VERIFY

#### 4. Visualize the process

In order to sketch the process stream it is helpful to move upstream in the value stream and begin with the customer-relevant sub-processes (e.g. shipping). The following symbols are used in the VSM for the process flow.

#### **Process Symbols**



#### 5. Determine the material and information flow

In a first step the movements taken by the materials are described as they pass between the sketched process steps in the target process. The steering principles in the production process (Pull and Push Systems) are taken into consideration.

#### Symbols for Material Flow



DESIGN

#### Steering Principles in the Production Process

Push System: planning based



#### Stag Stage A

an enormous cost effect on fixed capi-

#### Pull System: demand-steered



Each following production step is the customer of the preceding process section. Products are demanded by the customer based on their demand (in contrast to the Push System).

Introducing a Pull System reduces the inventory of work in process (WIP) and finished goods. This in turn reduces the lead time.

Again this causes a reduction of fixed capital and enhanced flexibility vis-à-vis the customer.

#### 

tal.

Stage

Push material flow

The information flow begins when an order is accepted. The VSM documents the type of communication (e.g. forecast, order, job) and the frequency (e.g. monthly, weekly). Communication types are visualized symbolically.

Symbols for the Information Flow

Electronic information: type, frequency, communication means



Pull material flow

DEFINE

ANALYZE

6. Add data boxes, determine the measurements and collect the data All data for steering the process can be entered into the VSM data boxes.

The following process variables are usually recommended:

- Number of employees, number of shifts
- Processing time (P/T)
- Rework time
- Setup time (setup, SU or changeover C/O)
- Machine availability and/or OEE
- Yield
- Batch size
- Capacity
- Takt rate/takt time

#### Data Boxes

Frequency
Duration
Distance
Costs

Material flow

Assembly			
U # Operator			
Processing time			
Process lead time			
Setup times			
Scrap rate			
Batch size			

Process data



Customer data

After selecting the individual measurements, they are defined operationally. The data is then collected (if possible from the planning of the target process) and entered into the boxes.

#### 7. Operationally define and identify the times

Adding the individual processing and waiting times in the process generates an estimated value for the total lead time of the value stream. The process lead time (PLT) describes the average time from the "raw material" to the "finished product". It is the key measurement for efficiency increase.

#### **Processing and Idle Times**



#### Value Stream Map



Standard operating procedures (SOPs) and production layout can be drawn up from the optimized and definitively defined process.

## **Developing Standard Operating Procedures**

#### Term/Description

Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), work instructions

🕑 When

Ē

In the Design Phase, developing a lean process

#### Goal Goal

Describe in detail the process steps from compiling the standard operating procedures to their introduction

#### Steps

# 1. The following elements are needed to formulate standard operating procedures for the optimized or developed process:

- Definition of process settings and material specifications
- Coordination of Service Level Agreements (SLAs) with internal and external suppliers
- Detailed description of process steps
- Review the SOPs by a second person using defined and signed criteria
- Information and training of employees
- Sustainable change management
- Definition of responsibilities
- 2. To ensure that the SOPs are easily understandable and suitable the following aspects need to be considered in the next step:
  - Apply a level of detail that explains which activities occur at what point in time and where
  - Graphic elements like process flow charts, flow charts and value stream maps etc. are to be used to pinpoint activities and results
  - Explain the reasons for the activity in simple language so that a stranger to the process can easily understand
  - Provide enough pointers (e.g. notes complimenting cause-effect relations) for restricting variation
  - Formulate explanations according to target group
  - Pay attention to simple and key access opportunities, i.e.:

ANALYZE

- the SOP should be available not only online but also as a hard copy for everyone
- the responsibilities for the documentation of the activities must be defined clearly
- oportunities for internal link between the documentations must exist
- there should be a mechanism for updates and optimizations for the consistent further development of the documentation

### Standard Operating Procedures

Example: passenger seat

Description of Activity:		Paint mixing	ng Process Step	
INPUTS	List of Inputs:	Paint, color sample,	order	
Paint mixing of amount required	Purpose: To ensure that the paint is avail- able in the correct amount and quality while all relevant directives concern- ing safety at work and environment are met.		Duration: 60 mins Equipment used: Mixing scale,	
4	Customer: Responsible: Place carried out:	Paint shop Painter with order Paint room with mixi	ng scale	Special remarks: None
OUTPUT	List of Outputs:	Paint in the correct	color	

Detailed Representation of Activities and Required Work Tools Make all examples, forms, user interfaces etc. available

Activity:	Description:	Exception:	Remark:	
Realization of what is required	To find out what is required check the order paper and enter the date into the order sheet.			
Adjustment of mixing scale				

ANALYZE

# Minimizing Process Lead Time

 $\square$ 

Term/Description Minimizing process lead time

( )When

In the Design Phase, developing and optimizing a lean process

- 0 Goals
  - Eliminate waste in the process
  - Enhance the flexibility of the process
- **Steps** 
  - 1. Reduce complexity
  - 2. Eliminate non-value adding activities
  - 3. Reduce inventory and increase capacity at constraints
  - 4. Reduce setup times

#### 1. Reduce complexity

A key aspect of process design is to keep complexity at a minimum. This should be considered in all areas of the process.

#### Avoiding Complexity



DESIGN

#### Developing and Optimizing Lean Process

There are different possibilities for reducing complexity.

#### Possibilities for reducing complexity



Eliminate non-value adding activities
 The process lead time is often largely determined by non-value adding activities.

#### Types of Waste in Production Processes

	Seven types of waste in production				
1	Transport	<ul> <li>Moving materials/products from one place to another</li> <li>Repacking, transport on conveyor belts and bands etc. if the customer doesn't pay</li> </ul>			
2	Inventory	<ul> <li>Materials / products wait to be processed</li> <li>Warehouse, buffer, temporary storage and illegal storage</li> </ul>			
3	<b>M</b> otion	<ul> <li>Superfluous movements/bad ergonomics</li> <li>Workplaces far away from one another, search for materials, etc.</li> </ul>			
4	Waiting	<ul><li>Delays within workflow</li><li>Waiting for material, releases, downtimes etc.</li></ul>			
5	<b>O</b> verproduction	<ul> <li>More is produced than necessary</li> <li>By avoiding setup procedures etc.</li> <li>Using productivity as key control parameter</li> </ul>			
6	Overprocessing	<ul><li>More is achieved than the customer is willing to pay for</li><li>By falsely understood and unknown customer needs etc.</li></ul>			
7	Defects	<ul> <li>Defects which must be eliminated and/or scrap</li> <li>Caused by false machine settings, materials, etc.</li> </ul>			

In the 1970s Taiichi Ohno, father of the Toyota production system, defined the seven types of waste (Acronym: TIMWOOD)

# DESIGN

# VERIFY

Types	of	Waste	in	Service	Processes
-------	----	-------	----	---------	-----------

Seven types of waste in services		
1	Transport	<ul> <li>Unnecessary transport of information</li> <li>Moving documents, passing through hierarchies, unrequired filing</li> </ul>
2	Inventory	<ul> <li>Unnecessary inventories</li> <li>Documentation of concluded projects, unused working aids and data inventory, multiple filing</li> </ul>
3	<b>M</b> otion	<ul> <li>Unnecessary ways</li> <li>Distance covered when searching for documents, consulting colleagues, ergonomic obstacles</li> </ul>
4	Waiting	<ul> <li>Waiting times/idle periods</li> <li>Waiting for decisions, returns, passing on, warm-up time of office equipment</li> </ul>
5	<b>O</b> verproduction	<ul> <li>Superfluous information</li> <li>More information than the customer, the following processes or the current process phase require (emails, copies, memos, etc.)</li> </ul>
6	Overprocessing	<ul> <li>Useless activities</li> <li>Unread reports, statistics and protocols, unnecessary data entries and copies</li> </ul>
7	Defects	<ul> <li>Errors</li> <li>Media breaks in data formats, illegible faxes and notes, incomplete information</li> </ul>

This approach is a key aspect when raising process efficiency.

Process efficiency  $[\%] = \frac{\text{Value adding time}[t]}{\text{Process lead time}[t]} \cdot 100 [\%]$ 

#### **Process Lead Time**



#### 3. Reducing inventory and raising capacity at constraints

#### Basic definitions:

#### Capacity

The maximum product amount (output) that a process produces within a specific period of time.

#### Bottlenecks (Time Trap)

The process step that causes the greatest delay in a process – there can only be one time trap in a process.

#### Constraint

A constraint is the process step that is incapable of producing the exit rate (internal or external) demanded by the customer (production below the takt rate oriented towards the customer need). A constraint is always a bottleneck, but a bottleneck doesn't always have to be a constraint!

#### Work in Process (WIP)

Inventory within the process; each complete operation that has begun but hasn't yet been finished. An operation can arise from materials, orders, waiting customers, assembling, emails, etc.

#### Exit Rate

The output of a process within a specific time.

#### Takt Rate [quantity/time]

The quantity of a product (output) that the customer needs over a specific period of time.

Example: our customers demand a takt rate of 100 parts per day.

#### Takt Time [time/quantity]

The time span in which the process has to yield the produced units. *Example:* the takt time is 45 seconds per part.

Existing constraints can be identified by using a Task Time Chart. The processing times of the respective process steps are collected in a diagram and related to the calculated takt time.

# DEFINE

# MEASURE

# ANALYZE

# DESIGN

# Task Time Chart



Constraints have an impact on the performance capability of a process because they require larger inventories, more machines, more personnel, more materials and more time to fulfill customer requirements.

Constraints can be avoided by reducing non-value adding activities, minimizing waste and merging single process steps.

The connection between process lead time, work in process (WIP) and process capability is described in Little's Law.

Little's Law



#### Reducing Process Lead Time Example: production process with three process steps

Recording individual cycle times results in the following:



How does reducing the WIP affect the process lead time in the production process while maintaining the same capacity?



How does an additional capacity increase at the constraint affect the process lead time in the production process?



VERIFY





#### 4. Reduce setup times

The setup time is defined as the duration of time between the last good part of a batch until the first good part of the following batch, in accordance with planned process speed.





When the setup time is reduced internal setup actvities are focussed on.

Reducing setup time – also known as SMED (single minute exchange of die) – entails four steps:

1. Document the setup process and divide individual activities into internal and external activities

- a. Internal setup activities can only be carried out when the machine is idle (e.g. exchange of tools)
- b. External setup activities can be carried out parallel to an operating machine (e.g. preparing materials, invoicing batch)
- 2. Convert internal into external activities
- 3. Rationalize remaining internal activities
- 4. Eliminate adjustments and test runs

#### Four Steps for Setup Time Reduction in Batch Production

Short setup times are the key prerequisite for efficient production with small batch sizes



305

VERIFY

# Facility Layout Planning

#### **Term / Description**

Plant Layout, Facility Layout Planning, Layout planning – for factory plants, facilities, buildings

#### 🕑 When

In the Design Phase, developing a lean process

#### Goals Goals

Draw up a production layout by:

- Optimizing the internal distances to be covered
- Create an efficient working environment
- Guarantee process balance and control

#### Steps

- Develop a layout for production process
- Draw up plans for manufacturing/offices
- Define and optimize the distance employees and materials have to cover
- Define the equipment of manufacturing/offices
- Integrate and ensure the 5 S concept
- Review and budget environmental, health and safety standards (e.g. ventilation, separate ways etc.)
- Analyze material and information flow within the individual process variables to identify optimization opportunities in the specific working environment

### Spaghetti Diagram

- Term / Description Spaghetti Diagram
- When In the Design Phase, developing a lean process
- Goals
   Goals
  - Clarify planned material and information flows
  - Detect optimization potentials
- Steps

The paths necessary for conventional production are marked on a layout plan with the help of production process.

The different colors represent employees, materials and/or information.

#### Spaghetti Diagram



DESIGN

VERIFY

ANALYZE

# 5 S Concept

#### Term / Description

5S: sort – seiri; set in order – seiton; shine – seiso; standardize – seiketsu; sustain – shitsuke

#### When In the Design Phase, developing lean process

#### Goals Create a clean, safe and efficient working environment

#### Steps

Five Japanese words stand for the principles of a well-organized working environment:

#### Seiri – sort, separate

All objects at the workplace are sorted into the categories "necessary" and "unnecessary". (Unnecessary objects are eliminated.)

#### - Seiton - set in order, simplify

All objects at the workplace are assigned a permanent place where they are found quickly and easily.

# Seiso – shine, scrub The working environment is kept clean and tidy.

# Seiketsu – standardize A standard defines sustainable order and cleanliness.

Shitsuke – systematize, sustain, self-discipline
 The described procedures become a habit.

Implementing 5S can be visualized in a Radar Chart:



DEFINE

# DEFINE

MEASURE

# Planning the Equipment

Term / Description
Operational Equipment Planning

When

In the Design Phase, developing lean process

- Goals
   Goals
  - Identify the necessary machines, equipment and tools
  - Optimize availability of machines and equipments

#### Steps

- Define the requirements to the machines, equipments and tools
- Select the machines, equipments and tools
- If necessary develop the tools
- Test the machines at the manufacturer
- Plan and optimize setup procedures
- Test maintenance
- Draw up a maintenance plan
- Determine the need of replacement parts

ANALYZE

### Planning Material Procurement

#### Term / Description

Material Procurement Planning

#### When

In the Design Phase, developing lean process

#### Goal Goal

 Ensure that materials are procured at the right time, in the right amount, in the quality required and at minimal costs

#### Steps

- Draw up procedures for testing quality
- Determine the amounts for consumption and purchasing expenditures
- Select suppliers
- Determine the service level agreements with suppliers

#### < Tip

The earlier possible errors are detected the lower are their elimination costs. There are different **"examination methods"** (see Poka Yoke) which help to detect errors in a process at an early stage.

VERIFY

# DEFINE

MEASURE

# Making Employees Available

Term / Description

Personnel Planning, Work Plan, Work Organization

🕑 When

In the Design Phase, developing lean process

#### Goal Plan personnel by meeting the demands to implement the new processes

#### Steps

- Define workplaces and activities
- Define work organization
- Derive the necessary skills and abilities
- Determine how much personnel is required
- Set a training plan
- Test workplace layout, test stress of employees (environment, health and safety) and ergonomics
- Define wages and incentive systems

#### Tips

A suitable training concept should answer the following questions:

- Which working steps are primarily influenced by the changeover?
- Who is responsible for these working steps and who carries them out?
- Who is the internal supplier or customer of the process step?
- How can these persons be prepared for the changeover?
- How can an optimal transfer of training contents to everyday work be guaranteed?
- How can the changeover be communicated outwards (elevator speech)?

Implementation teams are formed in the trainings. These teams support the changeover in a variety of ways, acting as multipliers:

They ensure the communication of the changeover activities in their respective departments.

DESIGN

- They secure the complete changeover to the new process by acting as contact partners on site.
- They report implementation risks and problems to the DFSS team at an early stage.

# Providing IT

#### Term / Description

Supply and demand for information technology, IT provision

#### 🕑 When

In the Design Phase, developing lean process

#### Goal Goal

Ensure functioning design of IT meeting the demands to depict the new processes

#### Steps

- Collect the requirements to IT
- Ensure its compliance with existing systems
- Develop logical and physical design
- Define hardware and software
- Test data migration
- Train employees

To ensure a need-based design of IT performance, the performance scope for describing the processes must be determined in advance. There are three areas which IT can take over:

- Technical infrastructure:

The hardware and its performance features, i.e. all the tasks involving the operation of the central processor and the computer systems. Software and system structure:

- This area covers applications, their development and adjustment, as well as maintenance work.
- IT personnel Qualitative and quantitative personnel capacity because the IT area in particular is characterized by expertise and communication.
## **Optimizing Lean Process Design**

#### Term / Description Process Design Optimization

- When In the Design Phase, optimizing lean process
- Goal Evaluate and optimize the developed process in terms of quality, capacity and costs
- Steps
  - 1. Review the layouts defined for the lean process in terms of their quality, capacity and costs

#### **Evaluation Matrix**

Design element	Evaluation				Evaluation:	
Design element	1	2	3	4	5	1 = is fulfilled by 0%
Processes						2 = is fulfilled by 25% 3 = is fulfilled by 50%
Facilities/buildings				Ý		4 =  is fulfilled by 75%
Equipment				Ó		5 = 1s fulfilled by 100%
Materials				Ó	$\bullet$	Criteria:
Employees						Quality
IT						Costs
Are regulatory requirements met?			$\checkmark$	Capacity		

- 2. Optimize the lean process using specific lean tools and improve the quality by applying statistical methods, e.g. DOE.
- 3. Identify, analyze and wherever possible eliminate risks, for example by using an FMEA.

DEFINE

## Gate Review

#### Term/Description

Gate Review, phase check, phase assessment

#### 🕑 When

 $\square$ 

At the conclusion of each phase

#### Goals Goals

- Inform the Sponsor about the results and measures taken in the respective phase
- Assess the results
- Decide on the further steps and activities of the project

#### Steps

The results are presented completely and in an easily comprehensible form. The Sponsor is to examine the status of the project on the basis of the following criteria:

- Results are complete,
- Probability of project success,
- Resources are optimally allocated in the project.

The Sponsor decides if the project can enter the next phase.

All results from the Design Phase are presented to the Sponsor and Stakeholders in the Gate Review. The following questions must be answered in a complete and comprehensible presentation:

On developing, testing and optimizing the detailed design concept	: Z
<ul> <li>Were Transfer Functions for evaluating the design parameters developed? What are they?</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Were alternative characteristics defined for the design elements determined and compared to one another?</li> <li>Which statistically significant differences were detected?</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Were Tolerance Design and Design for X applied?</li> <li>What was the result?</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Has a design scorecard been developed for the detailed concept?</li> <li>Was a prototype implemented?</li> </ul>	ASL
What insights could be derived from this?	R
<ul> <li>Which risks were identified and which measures for risk prevention were derived?</li> </ul>	m
– Was the market launch prepared? In which way?	
On testing the performance capacity of the process and input variables:	Ą
<ul> <li>Were the relevant process and input variables identified?</li> </ul>	A
What was the result?	
<ul> <li>Has the current performance capacity of the process been evaluated How were they evaluated?</li> </ul>	1? N
On developing the Lean Process:	
<ul> <li>Has the process design been drawn up?</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Were all regulatory requirements considered?</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Was the process efficiency reviewed and optimized?</li> </ul>	D
Which tools were used?	S III
– Was a production layout developed?	Ō
How was it tested and what was the result?	Ž
<ul> <li>How was the material procurement planned?</li> <li>Which measures were introduced to ensure the consistent quality of</li> </ul>	
suppliers?	
<ul> <li>How is the availability of the employees ensured?</li> </ul>	
How is their ability and motivation guaranteed?	
– Which IT resources support the lean process?	
	/EF
	$\prec$

#### Calculating costs and formulating marketing strategies:

- How have the detailed product costs been itemized?
- Which production costs (PC1) have been calculated?
- Which quality costs are expected (rework, scrap, etc.)?
- Have the target costs been met?
- What are the key features of the detailed marketing and sales plan?
   Which costs have been calculated for it?
- Which contribution margin (CM1 to CM4) were calculated?

VERIFY

## Design for Six Sigma<sup>+Lean</sup> Toolset





#### Phase 5: VERIFY

## Phase 5: Verify

#### Goals

- Pilot and implement the new process
- Develop a suitable process management
- Hand over responsibility for the process



Steps

The implementation and the handover to the Process Owner occurs after the successful piloting.

A roadmap for the Verify Phase is presented on the opposite page.

#### **Most Important Tools**

- PDCA Cycle
- FMEA
- Project Management Tools (Work Packages, Gantt Chart, Network Plan, RACI Chart)
- Change Management Tools (Stakeholder Analysis, Communication Plan)
- Documentation
- SOPs
- KPI Systems
- Control Charts
- Process Management Diagram



Sponsor: Go/No-go Decision

ANALYZE

## Preparing Implementation

Term/Description

Implementation Planning, Implementation Strategy

When

In the Verify Phase, planning implementation

#### Goals Goals

- Derive the implementation strategy
- Finalize implementation plan

#### Steps

The implementation plan is added and finalized. An implementation plan covers a wide variety of contents.

#### Contents of an Implementation Plan



The **Implementation Frame** defines the borders of the implementation project.

#### Implementation Frame



OUTSIDE

Adjusting SAP material master

Implementation frame

A **Scale Up Plan** avoids errors in complex changeovers these are introduced step-by-step and, optimized if necessary.

#### Scale Up Steps



Time elapsed

Multigeneration Plans also support a structured implementation planning. A Transition Plan helps to avoid idle and downtimes during changeover. This can be achieved in different ways.

A Transition Plan is presented on the following page.

#### Transition Plan

Dislocation	Parallel Operation	Step-by-Step Transition
Shutdown and dis- location of the current operating process to an alternative location until the changeover to the new process is completed	Parallel operation of the old and new pro- cess until the process is stable and reliable.	Exploitation of pro- duction time with low level of machine utilization to carry out the changeover to the new process step-by- step.

The controllability of the new process must be guaranteed. The control of process-relevant data is secured by a Process Management Diagram.

#### Process Management Diagram

Process Management	Monitoring	Reaction Plan
Total Constraints         Data Statistics         Data Statistics         Data Statistics           Total Constraints         Real Constraints         Real Constraints         Real Constraints           Total Constraints         Real Constraints         Real Constraints         Real Constraints	Control Obart of Paint Thickness	
<ul> <li>Secure the controllability of the process</li> <li>Define the process steps, KPIs, target values, specifications, and necessary actions</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Present the selected KPIs in Run Charts and Control Charts</li> <li>Prepare regular reporting (IT support)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Define the necessary measures if devia- tions occur</li> <li>Prepare training measures for the employees</li> </ul>

A variety of strategies is possible for implementing the process.

#### Implementation Strategies

In Phases	The process design is implemented and realized step-by-step at one location in line with defined implementation phases
Sequential	The defined process design is implemented and realized initially at one location before it is implemented at another location
Holistic	An integrated implementation of the defined process design is undertaken simultaneously at all locations

It makes sense to combine these implementation strategies with one another. The following questions are helpful:

- How much time is available for implementing the process?
- Which projects or initiatives are affected by implementation? To what extent?
- Which projects or initiatives can be integrated as support?
- Which resources are required for the respective implementation strategy?
- What consequences result from the implementation on current operations?

The implementation of the lean process should be prepared thoroughly:

- All of the areas affected by the new process design must be identified.
- An implementation frame has to be set.
- Contact partners and persons responsible for implementation must be named.
- The need for transition plans must be evaluated.

## Setting up KPI System

Term / Description KPI System, Key Performance Indicators

When

In the Verify Phase, planning implementation

- Goals
   Goals
  - Identify the degree of added value for the newly developed products and processes
  - Monitor and manage the whole value adding process
- Steps
  - 1. The supply chain is divided into the areas procurement, production and distribution
  - Performance indicators are determined for each area; these provide an evaluation and if required a control of the specific performance and performance potentials.

#### Controlling the Value Added Chain



#### **Relevant KPIs for procurement**

The KPIs controlling the whole procurement process have to include key figures from all stages of the value added chain.

#### **Relevant KPIs for Procurement**



It is recommended to define the following KPIs:

- Influencing factors which affect the performance of procurement
- Demand, the quantity and the point in time of procurement (short- and long-term)
- Procurement costs of materials
- Purchasing payments and securing material supply

#### **Procurement Matrix**

Example: passenger seat

#### Input and/or output-related performance measurements



DESIGN

#### **Relevant KPIs for production**

A KPI system in the production area should provide information about the following aspects:

- The development tendencies of the process
- Efficiency, reliability and accuracy of production activities
- Relations between the single activities
- Optimization potentials in the production area

#### Production Matrix

Example: passenger seat





Control and optimization criteria

#### **Relevant KPIs for distribution**

Suitable key figures for the KPI system in distribution enable:

- Transparency in relation to quality and costs
- Identification of optimization potential
- Securing the sustainability of improvements

### Distribution Matrix

Example: passenger seat



329

Control and optimization criteria

## DEFINE

## Setting up Process Monitoring

- Term / Description Monitoring, process monitoring
- When In the Verify Phase, planning implementation
- Goals Monitor process capability

#### Steps

After the KPIs were selected the regular recording and monitoring of the individual key figures is to be introduced. The following procedure is chosen:

- 1. Ensure standardized capturing of the key figures (What? How? When? How often? Where? Who?)
- 2. Set the specification limits (specified by customers):
  - LSL = lower specification limit; USL = upper specification limit.
- 3. Use Control Charts to determine the control limits statistically:

LCL = lower control limit ( $\approx$  - 3 standard deviations from mean value); UCL = upper control limit ( $\approx$  + 3 standard deviations from mean value).

Overall 99.74% of the data lies in the interval between the upper and lower control limits. If a data point lies outside this interval or reveals a strong tendency (see Shewart's rules), a statistical outlier exists – it may be assumed that a special cause exists. This must be examined in detail.

- 4. Monitor process capability. There are four possibilities:
  - A. The process is within the specifications and under control statistically: no action is required.
  - B. The process is not within the specifications but is under control statistically: search for common causes and optimize the process.
  - C. The process is within the specifications but not under control statistically: monitor the process closely.
  - D. The process is not within the specifications and is not under control statistically: search for special causes and carry out "fire prevention" measures.

#### *Monitoring Example: passenger seat*

Key figure	No. of defective seat covers		
Definition	No. of defective sea of produced seats	eat covers in relation to the total number	
Dimension	%	6	
Target value	Target value 1% per year		
Measurement period	Weekly		
Repeat	Permanent measurent	n start 1.2005 2.2006 5.2006 6.2006 6.2006 6.2006 9.2006 9.2006	
Data collector	Quality control	Production 17.1 17.0 17.0 17.0 17.0 17.0 17.0 17.0	
Data receiver	Process owner	→ Percent in the measurement week	
Evaluation / reporting	Head of quality control	Target for the measurement week	
Responsible	Process owner		

#### Preparing Implementation



LSL = lower specification limit: the lower limits specified by the customer

USL = upper specification limit: the upper limits specified by the customer

LCL = lower control limit: the lower control limits calculated statistically

UCL = upper control limit: the upper control limits calculated statistically

#### < Tip

- Monitoring supported visually by images, colors and markings ensures sustainability.
- The process owners are to be trained in handling the process monitoring.

## Drawing up Process Management Diagram

Term / Description

Process Management Diagram

#### When

In the Verify Phase, preparing implementation

#### Goals Goals

- If the figures exceed or fall below the specifications the action to be taken is clear
- A targeted reaction and the initiation of appropriate measures are possible
- Consistent process control
- Steps
  - 1. Examine improved processes, e.g. with the aid of an FMEA, for potential problems.
  - 2. Deduce the necessary measures for each point and nominate the responsible person.
  - 3. Compile a process management diagram (process mapping, monitoring with KPI and reaction plan).
  - 4. Monitor the process the reaction plan is launched as soon as deviations are evident.
  - 5. Once the KPIs were determined the individual key figures are to be captured and monitored regularly.

An example of a Process Management Diagram is presented on the following page.

## Process Management Diagram

Process: Paintshop/accident repair Process Owner: F. Flints				F. Flintstone	Date: April 2007					
Purpos	Purpose: Maintenance of paint quality			/ in accident repairs				Revision:	17.5	
	Proc	ess S	Steps		Monitoring				Reactio	n Plan
Dept. A	Dept. B	Dept. C	Dept. D	Dept. E	Output Measure- ments	Input and Process Measure- ments	Standard Specification	Method of Sampling Recording Data	Immediate Solution	Process/System Improvement
Order to repair					Under- stand- ability of the order		100 % of the employees with full under- standing	Weekly questioning of employees by measuring group		Monthly checking by customer service manager
-	Repair of body- work				Duration of repair		Bodywork start at least 4 days before comple- tion date	Weekly sample com- parison of completion date and repair com- pletion date by mea- suring group		Monthly checking by customer service manager
						Avail- ability of spare parts	95 % avail- ability at the start of work	Full collection of data through IT, through person responsible for body- work in warehouse	One person in ware- house is nominated as person respon- sible	
		Spray- paint- ing			Paint thickness in micro- meters		Paint thickness not more than 300 micro- meters	Full collection of data through measure- ment by dept. head at the final control		Monthly checking by customer service manager
					Durability of paint		No rusting through paint within 5 years	Writing to the affect- ed customers after 2, 4 and 5 years	Monthly form letter action steered by IT and date	Discussion of results in a monthly manage- ment meeting
					Number of internal rework		Maximum 2 % in 90 days	Following monthly finance reports from the dept. head paint- work		Part of quality management reviews
					Depart- ment gross turnover			Following monthly finance reports from the dept. head paintwork		
						Avail- ability of required paint		Full collection of data through IT, through person responsible for bodywork in warehouse	One person in ware- house is nominated as person respon- sible	

## **Piloting the Process**

#### Term / Description

Pilot, testing the new process in a limited environment

#### 🕑 When

In the Verify Phase, preparing implementation

#### Goals Goals

- Test the performance capability of the developed process
- Create the basis for the Roll Out

#### Steps

Piloting a process comprises four steps, Plan – Do – Check – Act (PDCA):

$\sim$	
1	Plan: prepare the pilot
2	Do: carry out the pilot
3	Check: analyze the results
4	Act: carry out optimization

#### 1. Plan: prepare the pilot

Activities necessary for preparing the pilot:

- Name the pilot team
- Define the pilot scope
- Draw up an implementation plan
- Estimate the risks
- Provide facilities and buildings
- Procure and set up machines and equipment
- Set up IT infrastructure
- Procure sufficient amounts of material from the selected suppliers
- Train employees on the job

Use a process FMEA (see Analyze) to identify and analyze potential errors in advance. Strategies are then developed for the early detection and avoidance of such defect opportunities.

In this way an FMEA can serve as the basis for a reaction plan.

#### 2. Do: carry out the pilot

- To enable an early correction the pilot is to be carried out step-by-step:
- Prepare test runs
- Carry out test runs
- Optimize machine settings (DOE)
- Raise the amounts step-by-step
- Raise production to full load

#### 3. Check: analyze results

For the process analysis each relevant step is viewed under the following aspects:

- Quality (compliance with specifications, process capability)
- Capacity (exit rate, speed)
- Costs (target costs achieved?)
- Regulatory requirements (environment, health, safety at work)

Various parameters can be used to evaluate the process.

#### Parameters for Validating a Process

Validating process steps			
Quality	Specifications	LSL, USL	
Quality	Process capability	C <sub>p</sub> , C <sub>pk</sub> , LCL, UCL	
Canaaitu	Exit rate	Quantity/time	
Capacity	Speed	Process lead time	
	Production costs	Materials, personnel costs, etc	
Costs	Working capital	Inventory in euros (working capital and finished goods inventories)	
	Fixed assets	Depreciation of machines, buildings, etc.	
Regulatory requirements	Environment	Emissions	
	Health	Ergonomics and stress	
	Safety at work	Danger of injury	

#### 4. Act: carry out optimizations

If the results do not match the planned targets, the weak points are to be eliminated. After eliminating these, the PDCA cycle begins again – until the desired results are achieved. Afterwards the release for the Roll Out can occur.

#### Pilot Program and PDAC

Example: passenger seat



337

## DEFINE

MEASURE

ANALYZE

## Drawing up Final SOPs and Process Documentation

	Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), Process Documentation
O	When In the Verify Phase, implementing the process

**Goal** Secure the sustainability of the project result

#### Steps

 $\odot$ 

- 1. After the pilot was successfully carried out all changes are incorporated into the process documentation and the SOPs.
- 2. These are then made accessible at the respective workplaces:
  - Use methods of the visual process control, visual presentation of the optimal workplace based on 5S, visual plotting of the most important movements and correctly finished products.
  - Visualize the most important production parameters like machine settings, takt, WIP, process lead times, etc.

## **Carrying out Implementation**

#### Term / Description Implementation, Roll Out

#### 🕑 When

In the Verify Phase, implementing the process

### Goal Goal

Create non-defective products with an efficient and effective process

#### Steps

In order to optimally roll out the solution elaborated and verified in the course of the project, planning and executing implementation focuses on the key requirements of a project:

- 1. Goals of implementation are defined on the basis of a Project Charter:
  - Why is the implementation carried out?
  - What is to be achieved with implementation?
  - Which restrictions have proven to be necessary?
- **2.** Activities, time and resource planning are identified with the aid of the presented tools:
  - Definition of activities (see Define Phase)
  - Determination of times
  - Determination of responsibilities
  - Visualization in a Gantt Chart

#### 3. Budget planning and control from two viewpoints:

- Is the budget planned for implementation kept (procurement costs, training costs, installation, etc.)?
- Are the planned production costs kept (energy, work, maintenance, etc.)?
- 4. Risk estimation can occur with the following tools:
  - Process FMEA (see Analyze)
  - Risk Management Matrix (see Define)

DEFINE

- **5. Change Management strategy** is developed on the basis of the following procedure:
  - Stakeholder Analysis (see Define)
  - Communication Plan (see Define)
- **6. Management and Control** enable an efficient and plannable implementation through:
  - RACI Charts (see Define)
  - Monitoring
  - Reaction Plan when deviations occur

## Handing over Process Documentation

#### **Term/Description**

Handover, Process Handover, process is handed over to process owner

#### 🕑 When

In the Verify Phase, handing over the process

#### Goals Goals

- Handover of process to the owner
- Official closure of the project

#### Steps

The process owners take over responsibility for the developed process once the project has been handed over. An efficient process management is based on the long-term gathering and analysis of all relevant data:

- Final documentation and SOPs
- Relevant KPIs and control parameters
- Regular and correct monitoring
- Process management (incl. necessary Reaction Plan)
- Introduce the process owners to the Process Management Diagram

## **Carrying out Project Closure**

- Term / Description
- When In the Verify Phase, handing over the process
- Goals
   Goals
  - Officially hand over the project documentation
  - Closure of the project

#### Steps

- All project documentations are summarized. The contents and structure should be drawn up in such a way that:
  - the experience and the knowledge of the team are maintained and can be used further for examples of Best Practice.
  - A basis for other development projects in the company is developed.
  - The results and data are recorded for later comparisons.

Both the results of the project as well as the work of the development team are to be evaluated and communicated with respect to the following questions:

- What was learned in the course of project work?
- What can be done better in subsequent projects?

#### Lessons Learned Matrix

Team/Resources	Schedule
<ul> <li>Were the team and the resources available?</li> <li>Was the planning adhered to?</li> <li>What contributed positively to the plan being adhered to and should be repeated in the next project?</li> <li>What had a negative effect and should be avoided in the next project?</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Was the schedule kept?</li> <li>What contributed positively to the schedule being kept and should be repeated in the next project?</li> <li>What had a negative effect and should be avoided in the next project?</li> </ul>
Goals/Results	Further Important Points
<ul> <li>Was the goal achieved?</li> <li>What contributed positively to the goal being adhered to and should be repeated in the next project?</li> <li>What had a negative effect and should be avoided in the next project?</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>What other factors were advantageous and should be repeated in the next project?</li> <li>What was a hindrance and should be avoided in future?</li> </ul>

## Gate Review

Term / Description Gate Review, phase closure

When At the conclusion of each phase

#### Goals Goals

 $\square$ 

- Inform the Sponsor about the results and measures taken in the respective phase
- Assess the results
- Decide on the further course of the project

#### Steps

The results are presented completely and in an easily comprehensible form. The Sponsor is to examine the current status of the project on the basis of the following criteria:

- Results are complete,
- Probability of project success,
- Resources are optimally allocated in the project.

All results from the Verify Phase are presented to the Sponsor and Stakeholders in the Verify Gate Review. To enable the closure of the Verify Phase and the handover of the project by the Sponsor, the following questions need to be answered:

# MEASURE

## DESIGN

## VERIFY

#### On piloting:

- How successfully was the pilot carried out?
- How well have the goals concerning quality, costs and capacity been achieved and are the regulatory requirements fulfilled?

#### On implementing:

- How was the process documented at last?
- Is the process monitored by a sensible KPI system?
- How are tests carried out to verfy if the Reaction Plan is functioning in case deviations occur?
- Have the activities necessary for the market launch been carried out successfully?
- How can one ascertain if these activities are sufficient?

#### On process handover:

- What are the contents of the final documentation?
- What signalizes that the process owner has assumed full responsibility and the development team is now released from its tasks?

#### Costs calculation and marketing:

- How are the detailed product costs itemized?
- Which production costs (PC1) were calculated?
- Which quality costs are expected (rework, scrap, etc.)?
- Are the target costs fulfilled?
- What are the features of the detailed marketing and sales plan?
   Which costs were calculated for them?
- Which contribution margin (CM1 to CM2) have been calculated?

The project can be closed officially now!

Time to celebrate!

58	Sort/Set in Order/Shine/Standardize/Sustain		
AFD	Anticipatory Failure Detection		
AHP	Analytic Hierarchy Process		
ANOVA	Analysis of Variances		
BB	Black Belt		
C/O	Changeover (Setup Time)		
CAD	Computer-aided Design		
CAPS	Computer-aided Process Simulation		
CIT	Change Implementation Tools		
СТВ	Critical to Business		
CTQ	Critical to Quality		
DFC	Design for Configuration		
DFE	Design for Environment		
DFMA	Design for Manufacturing and Assembly		
DFR	Design for Reliability		
DFS	Design for Services		
DFSS	Design for Six Sigma		
DMADV	Define, Measure, Analyze, Design, Verify		
DMAIC	Define, Measure, Analyze, Improve, Control		
DOE	Design of Experiments		
DPMO	Defects per Million Opportunities		
DPU	Defects per Unit		
EBIT	Earnings before Interest and Taxes		
EBITDA	Earnings before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation and Amortization		
EHS	Environment/Health/Safety		
etc.	et cetera		
EVA®	Economic Value Added		
FMEA	Failure Mode and Effect Analysis		
FTA	Fault Tree Analysis		
GB	Green Belt		
HR	Human Resources		
IT	Information Technology		
KPI	Key Performance Indicator		

LCL	Lower Control Limit
LSL	Lower Specification Limit
Мах	Maximum
MBB	Master Black Belt
MCA	Monte Carlo Analysis
MGP	Multigeneration Plan
min	Minimum
NOPAT	Net Operating Profit after Taxes
PLT	Process Lead Time
P/T	Processing Time
PDCA	Plan, Do, Check, Act
ppm	Parts per million
QFD	Quality Function Diagram
R&D	Research & Development
R&R	Repeatability & Reproducibility
RACI	Responsible / Accountable / Consulted / Informed
RPN/RPZ	Risk Priority Number
RSS	Root Sum Square Method
RTY	Rolled Throughput Yield
SCAMPER	Substitute/Combine/Adapt/Modify/Put to other uses/Eliminate
SIPOC	Supplier/Input/Prozess/Output/Customer
SLA	Service Level Agreements
SMA	Shape-Memory Alloys
SMED	Single Minute Exchange of Die
SU	Setup
Sufield Analysis	Substance-Field Analysis
TIMWOOD	Transport/Inventory/Motion/Waiting/Overproduction/ Overprocessing/Defects
TIPS	Theory of Inventive Problem Solving
TRIZ	Teoriya Reshemiya Izobretatelskikh Zadach (Russian acronym for TIPS)

UCL	Upper Control Limit
USL	Upper Specification Limit
USP	Unique Selling Proposition / Point
VOC	Voice of Customer
VSM	Value Stream Map
WCA	Worst Case Analysis
WIP	Work in Process

Term	Page			
1-to-1 Interview	70, <b>76</b>			
39 Engineering Parameters	172 et seqq., 186			
40 Innovative Principles	171, <b>176 et seqq.</b> , 185, 225			
5S	308 et seqq.			
76 Standard Solutions	195, 198, <b>199</b>			
A				
ABC Classification	60, <b>65</b> , 66			
Anticipatory Failure Detection	134, 218, <b>224 et seqq.</b> , 276			
α-error	258			
Affinity Diagram	14, <b>89 et seqq.</b> , 146			
AHP Contingency Table	96			
Activities Planning	41			
Alternative Concepts, Developing	134, 136 et seq., <b>145,</b> 148 et seqq., 150, 151 et seq.			
Alternative Hypothesis	257			
Analytic Hierarchy Process (AHP)	60, <b>95 et seq.</b> , 105-109, 162, 164, 347			
Analyze Gate Review	57, 135, <b>233 et seq.</b>			
α-value	272			
B				
Basis Factors	92 et seqq.			
Benchmarking	14, 26, 47, 60 et seq., <b>100</b> , 104 et seqq., 112 et seqq., 131, 134, 145, <b>153 et seq.</b> , 168, 234, 244			
ß-error	258			
Brainstorming	145, <b>146 et seqq.</b> , 186, 244, 265			
Brainstorming, Rules	146			
Brain Writing	145, <b>148</b> , 244			
Budget Calculation	14, 22			
Business Case	13, 22 et seqq., <b>26 et seq.</b> , 31, 64, 131, 234, 322			

Term	Page			
Ċ				
CAD Method	253			
Cash Flow	18, 31			
Change Management	22, 40 et seq., <b>52</b> , 55, 296, 320, 340			
Changeover (C/O)	294, 312 et seq., 323 et seq., 347			
Computer-aided Design	244, 253, 347			
Communication Plan	14, 22, 51 et seq., 320, 340			
Communication Process	51 et seq.			
Competition Analysis	26, 52, 64			
Competition Comparison	101			
Complexity Reduction	<b>204</b> , 243, 298 et seq.			
Concept, Selecting the Best	14, 47, 134 et seq., <b>155 et seq.</b>			
Concept, Finalizing the	134 et seq., <b>227</b>			
Concept FMEA	218, 223, 234			
Concept Review	229			
Confidence Interval	256 et seqq, 263			
Confidence Level	256, 272			
Conjoint Analysis	155, <b>160 et seqq.</b> , 163 et seqq.			
Constraint	301, 303, 328			
Contradiction Matrix	176, <b>184 et seq.,</b> Appendix			
Control Charts	250, 286, 290, 320, 324, 330			
Correlation Matrix	104, <b>114 et seqq.</b> , 168			
Cost Monitoring	48			
Cost Planning	48			
C <sub>pk</sub> -value	124 et seqq.			
C <sub>p</sub> -value	124 et seqq.			
Creativity Techniques	14, 134, 145, 236, 238, 244			
CTQs	14, 42 et seqq., 60, 98, 103 et seq., 109, 111 et seq., 117, 131, 136, 141 et seq., 156, 168, 186, 240, 243, 248, 272, 283			
Customer Feedback	14 et seq., 217, 219, 226, 234			
Customer Interaction Study	14, 60 et seq., 70, <b>73 et seqq.</b> , 79, 81, 131			
Customer Needs, Identifying	85			
Term	Page			
--	------------------------------------	--	--	--
Customer Needs, Prioritizing	60, 84, <b>94</b>			
Customer Needs, Structuring	60, <b>88</b>			
Customer Needs, Specifying	60, <b>84 et seq.,</b> 89			
Customer Needs Table	86 et seqq.			
Customers, Selecting	43 et seq., 60, <b>62,</b> 131			
Customer Segmentation	64			
Customers, Identifying	60, <b>63</b>			
Customer Survey Methods, Selecting	81, 78, 80 et seq.			
Customer Values	11, 70, 74			
Customer Voices, Collecting	42 et seqq., 57, <b>68</b>			
Cycle Time	303			
L	0			
Data Analysis	245, 265			
Defects Per Unit (DPU)	119, <b>121,</b> 347			
Define Gate Review	23, <b>57 et seq.</b>			
Decompositional Procedure	160			
Delighter	<b>92 et seqq.</b> , 99, 105,			
Deployment Champion	25 et seq.			
Detailed Design, Developing	237, <b>238 et seq.</b>			
Detailed Design, Selecting	253, <b>274</b>			
Detailed Design, Testing	252			
Design for Configuration (DFC)	248, 347			
Design for Environment (DFE)	249, 347			
Design for Manufacturing and Assembly (DFMA)	248, 347			
Design for Reliability (DFR)	248, 347			
Design for Services (DFS)	249, 347			
Design for X	236, 239, <b>248 et seq.</b> , 317			
Design Gate Review	57, 237, <b>316 et seq.</b>			
Design of Experiments (DOE)	163, 244, 264, 272, 347			

Term	Page			
Design Scorecard	14, 60, <b>116</b> , 236, 239, <b>250</b> , 252, <b>275</b> , 317			
Design Concept, Identifying	42, <b>136 et seq.</b> , 234			
Design Concept, Optimizing	42, 57, 134, <b>168</b> , 234, 237			
Dissatisfier	93, 105			
Distribution Matrix	329			
DPMO Method	116, 121, 127 et seq., 347			
L	E			
EBIDTA	31			
Electrorheological Fluids	193			
Elevator Speech	51, 312			
Engineering Contradictions	171			
Error Types	277			
EVA®	25, <b>31 et seq.</b> , 347			
Evaluation Matrix	205 et seq., <b>286</b> , <b>315</b>			
Evolution of Technological Systems	208 et seqq.			
Evolution, Laws of	209			
External Research	68, <b>71 et seq.</b>			
F				
Factorial Design	163, 267			
Failure, Avoiding	225			
Failure Mode and Effect Analysis-FMEA	14 et seq., 134, 218, <b>219 et seqq.</b> , 234, 236 245, 265, 276, 315, 320, 333, 336, 339, 347			
First Pass Yield	123, 127			
FMEA-Failure Mode and Effect Analysis	14 et seq., 134, 218, <b>219 et seqq.</b> , 234, 236, 245, 265, 276, 315, 320, 333, 336, 339, 347			
Focus Group Interview	70, <b>77</b>			

Term	Page				
Fractional Factorial DOE	163, 266 et seq.				
Frequency	180, 200, 202, 215, 220 et seqq., 263, 278, 293 et seq.				
Full-Factorial DOE	266 et seqq.				
Functionality	204 et seqq., 210, 213, 221				
Functionality Costs, Relations	205				
Functions, Analyzing	42, 134, <b>138 et seq.</b>				
Function Analysis	14, 134 et seq.				
Functions, Depicting	140 et seq.				
	G				
Gantt Chart	14, 22, 43 et seq., 320, 339				
Gate Review	23, 43, <b>57 et seqq.</b> , 61, 130 et seq., 135, 233 et seq., 237, 316 et seq., 321, 344 et seq.				
Gemba Study	73				
	Н				
High-Level Design	13, 272				
House of Quality	14, 60, 91, <b>102 et seqq.</b> , 142, 168, 240, 242,283				
Hypothesis Tests	15, 236, 245, <b>257</b> , 259, 265				
	I				
Ideal Function	241, 245				
Ideality	209 et seq.				
Implementation Charter	322				
Implementation	325, 339 et seq., 345				
Implementation Plan	322, 341				
Implementation Frame	322 et seq., 325				
Improvement AHP	105				

Term	Page				
Improvement, Direction of	104, 114 et seq., 168				
Inefficient Systems	195, 197				
Input Factors	14, 22, 38, 41, 54 et seq., 58, 79, 143 et seq., 161, 219, 227 et seq., 234, 240				
In-Out-Frame	34 et seq.				
Intensity	172 et seqq.				
Internal Research	70 et seqq., 79				
Internal Benchmarking	154				
Ishikawa Diagram	14, 134, 146 et seq.				
	K				
Kano Model	14, 60, <b>92 et seqq.</b> , 105				
Kano Table	93				
Key Performance Indicators	31, 154, 286, 326				
Kick-off Meeting	22, 33, <b>56</b>				
	L				
Lean Process, Optimizing	322				
Lessons Learned Matrix	343				
Little's Law	302				
Lower Control Limit (LCL)	330, 332, 348				
Lower Specification Limit (LSL)	330, 332, 348				
М					
Magnetorheological Fluids	193				
Main Effects Plot	165 et seq.				
Macro Level	199, 201, 209, <b>213</b>				
Marketing Strategy	231 et seq., 318,				
Market Analysis	26, 64,				

Term	Page				
Market, Introduce to	5 et seq., 37, <b>230</b> , 317, 345				
Market Segmenting	63				
Measure Gate Review	130 et seq.				
Milestones	23 et seq., 41, 322				
Measurements	14, 42 et seqq., 60 et seq., 84, 98 et seq., 103 et seq., 109 et seqq., 131, 141 et seqq 168, 243, 246, 265, 270 et seq., 283, 294, 327 et seqq.				
Micro Level	199, 201, 209, <b>213</b>				
Mind Mapping	145, <b>149</b> , 244				
Monitoring	13, 40, 43, 48, 175, 320 et seq., 324, <b>330 et seqq.</b> , 334, 340,				
Monitoring, Process Capability	330 et seqq.				
Monte Carlo Analysis (MCA)	247				
Morphological Box	145, <b>151 et seq.</b> , 244				
Multigeneration Plan	14, 22, 24, <b>36 et seq.</b> , 234, 323, 348				
	V				
Network Plan	44, 320				
New Design	12, 23 et seq., <b>30</b> , 287				
Nine Laws of Evolution	209				
Normalized Yield	122				
Null Hypothesis	257 et seq.				
0					
	180				
	97, 100, 162				
Overall Benefit Value	162 et seqq.				
Overall Priority	109, 111, 143				
Overengineering	6				

Term	Page			
P				
Pareto Chart	65, <b>165</b> , 272 et seq.			
Parts per Million (ppm)	119, <b>120</b> , 348			
Personal Surveys	78			
Performance Capability	112, 119, 127, 236 et seq., 254, <b>282</b> et seqq., 302, 335			
Performance Factors	92 et seq.			
Performance Indicators	31, 154, 286, 326			
Phase Check	57, 130, 233, 316			
Pilot	13, 15, 42 et seq., 47, 320 et seq., <b>335 et</b> <b>seqq.</b> , 338, 345			
Pilot Program	337			
Plan-Do-Check-Act Method (PDCA)	15, 279, 320, <b>335 et seqq.</b> , 348			
Planning Matrix	104 et seqq., 109, 111, 168			
Poka Yoke	15, 224 et seq., 236, 276, 277 et seqq., 281, 311			
Portfolio Analysis	14, 60, <b>66</b>			
Probability, Detection	220 et seqq.			
Probability, Error/Defect Occurring	54, 117, 122 et seq., 228			
Problem Description	28 et seqq.			
Process Balancing	15, 304			
Process Data Boxes	291, 294			
Process Design	15, 217, 236 et seq., 276, 298 et seq., <b>315</b> , 317, 325			
Process Development	1, 276, <b>288</b>			
Process Documentation	43, 320 et seq., <b>338</b> , 341			
Process Efficiency (PE)	300, 317			
Process FMEA	223, 336, 339			
Process Lead Time (PLT)	32, 69, 288, 294, <b>298 et seqq.</b> , 302 et seq., 336, 348			
Process Management Diagram	43, 236, 320 et seqq., 324, <b>333 et seq.</b>			
Process Performance	119, 121, 284			
Process Piloting	320, <b>335</b> , 345			
Process Sigma	119, 125, <b>127 et seq.</b>			
Processing Time (P/T)	294, 302, 304			

Term	Page			
Procurement Matrix	327			
Production FMEA	223			
Production Layout	287, 295, 306, 317			
Production Matrix	328			
Project Benefit	31 et seq.			
Project Charter	14, <b>22 et seqq.</b> , 41, 56, 339			
Project Conclusion	44, <b>344</b>			
Project Frame	34 et seq.			
Project, Initiating the	22, 24, 41, 58			
Project Management	15 et seqq., 24, <b>40</b> , 44, 320			
Project Mapping	38 et seq.			
Project Scoping (Scope)	13, 22, 24, <b>34</b> , 41, 58			
Project Team	<b>33,</b> 36, 97, 136			
Prototype	226, 246, 252 et seq., 317			
Prototyping	134, 144, 236, 253			
Pugh Matrix	14, 134, 152, 155, 156 et seqq.,168, 236, 274, 279			
Pull System	178, 293			
Push System	208, 293			
p-value	258 et seq.			
OFD 1	<b>*</b> 103 <b>104</b>			
QFD 2	14, 103, 134, <b>142 et seg.</b>			
QFD 3	15, 103, 236, 243, <b>243</b>			
QFD 4	15, 103, <b>283</b>			
Quality Function Deployment (QFD)	102 et seqq., 134, <b>142</b> , 236, <b>243</b> , 245, 283			
Quality Key Figures	113, 116, <b>119</b> , 121			
Quality Management	33, 47, 52, 285			

Term	Page			
R				
RACI Chart	14, 22, 33, 45, <b>46</b>			
Ranking	109, 162, 165 et seq., 206, 271			
Rapid Method	253			
Rapid Growth	208			
Reaction Plan	42, 324, 333 et seq., 336, <b>340 et seq.</b> , 345			
Research Methods	60 et seq., <b>69</b> , 71			
Redesign	23 et seq., <b>28,</b> 30, 287, 299			
Relative Functionality	206			
Relationship Matrix	104f, 109, 110 et seq., 168			
Response Optimizer	167, 269, 273			
Respondents, Selecting Sample/Survey	80 et seq., 161			
Risk Assessment	40, <b>54</b>			
Risk Evaluation	117 et seq., 218, 276			
Risk Evaluation Matrix	118			
Risk Classification	55			
Risk Management Matrix	<b>54</b> , 227, <b>228</b> , 339			
Risk Priority Number (RPN)	219 et seq., 348			
Roadmap Analyze	135			
Roadmap Define	23			
Roadmap Design	237			
Roadmap Measure	61			
ROI	31			
Roll Out	15, 47, 335, 337, 339			
Rolled Throughput Yield (RTY)	122 et seq.			
Roles	16, 22 et seq., 24 et seq., 41, 46, 56, 58			
Root Sum Square Method (RSS)	348			
RPN (Risk Priority Number)	219 et seq., 348			
	S			
Sample	70, 81, 126, 250, 255 et seqq., 261 et seqq., 324, 334			
Sample Size	81, 128, 250, 256 et seq.			
Satisfier	93, 105			

Term	Page			
Scale Up Plan	322 et seq.			
SCAMPER	145, <b>150</b> , 244, 348			
SCAMPER Checklist	150			
Segmentation Criteria	64			
Separation, in the Relationships	190-192			
Separation in Relation to Location	190-191			
Separation in Relation to System Level	190, 192			
Separation in Relation to Time	190-191			
Setup (SU)	253, 265, 287, 294, 298 et seq., <b>304 et se</b> 310, 321, 323, 348			
Seven Types of Waste in Production	299			
Seven Types of Waste in Services	300			
Shape Memory Alloys	193, 348			
Simulation	236, 244, 347			
SIPOC Diagram	141, <b>289</b> , 290 et seq., 248			
S-curve	209 et seq.			
S-curve Analysis	209			
Smart Materials	193			
SMART Rule	28, 30			
Soft Savings	24, 31 et seq.			
Spaghetti Diagram	307			
Sponsor	23 et seqq., 31, 33 et seq., 49 et seq., 50, 56 et seqq., 61, 130, 135, 233, 237, 316, 321, 344			
Stakeholder	14, 16, 22, <b>50</b> , 135, <b>226</b> , 320, 340,			
Stakeholder Analysis	50			
Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)	288, 295, <b>296 et seq.</b> , 338			
Statistical Errors ( $\alpha$ - and $\beta$ -error)	258			
Statistical Tools	244 et seq., 254			
Steering Principles	292 et seq.			
Stimuli	161 et seqq., 167			
Subsystems	173, 199, 201, 209 et seq.			
Subversive Error Analysis	224			
Sufield Analysis	194 et seqq.			
Sufield Interaction	215			

Term	Page			
Survey	11, 42 et seqq., 60, 70, 78 et seqq., 100, 131, 160 et seqq., 227			
Survey Design	161 et seq.			
	Τ			
Takt Rate	294, 301			
Target Costing	82 et seq.			
Target Customers	8, 13, 58, 63 et seqq., 67 et seq., 71 et seq, 78 et seq., 81, 131, 166, 226, 230			
Target Customer Table	67			
Target Market	26, 37, 47, 52, 63 et seq, 131			
Target Values	13 et seq., 42 et seqq., 47, 60 et seq., 84, 102, 104, 112 et seq., 116 et seq., 131, 24 250, 324			
Task Time Chart	301 et seq.			
Technical Contradictions	<b>171</b> , 185			
Technological Benchmarking	47, 112 et seq., 131, 153			
Telephone Surveys	79			
Time Trap	301			
TIMWOOD	303, 348			
TIPS (TRIZ)	169, 348			
Tolerance Design	236, 239, <b>246 et seq.</b> , 317			
Tool and Die Method	253			
Top Down Process Diagram	291			
Trade-Off Analysis	160			
Transfer Function	14, 134 et seq., 141, 143 et seq., 236, 238, <b>240</b> , 243			
Transition Plan	323 et seq.			
Transformation Table	<b>99</b> , 109			
Tree Diagram	14, 60, <b>90 et seq.</b> , 105, 236			
Trimming	204 et seqq.			
TRIZ	14, 115, 134, 141, 145, 159, 168, <b>169 et</b> <b>seqq.</b> , <b>184 et seqq.</b> , 188 et seq., 190, 212, 224 et seq., 244, 348			

Term	Page			
U				
Upper Control Limit (UCL)	330, 332, 348			
Upper Specification Limit (USL)	330, 332, 348			
USP Factor	105 et seq., 108 et seq.			
Value Drivers	31 et seq.			
Value Engineering	204 et seq.			
Value Stream Map (VSM)	<b>291</b> et seq., 295, 349			
Verify Gate Review	<b>5</b> 7, 321, <b>344 et seq.</b>			
VOC Benchmark	105 et seq.			
Voice of the Customer (VOC)	<b>68</b> , 74, 103			
W				
	V			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis)	<b>V</b> 194			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA)	<b>V</b> 194 247, 349			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA)	<b>V</b> 194 247, 349			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA)	<b>V</b> 194 247, 349			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA)	<b>V</b> 194 247, 349			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA)	V 194 247, 349 Y			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA)	V 194 247, 349 S 32, 119, <b>122 et seq.</b> , 127 et seqq., 294 et seq., 301			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA)	194         247, 349         9         32, 119, 122 et seq., 127 et seqq., 294 et seq., 301			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA) Yield	194         247, 349         32, 119, 122 et seq., 127 et seqq., 294 et seq., 301			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis)       Worst Case Analysis (WCA)       Yield	V 194 247, 349 Y 32, 119, <b>122 et seq.</b> , 127 et seqq., 294 et seq., 301			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA) Yield	V 194 247, 349 Y 32, 119, <b>122 et seq.</b> , 127 et seqq., 294 et seq., 301 Z			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA) Yield Zigzag Diagram	V         194         247, 349         Y         32, 119, 122 et seq., 127 et seqq., 294 et seq., 301         Z         236, 240, 242			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA) Yield Zigzag Diagram	194         247, 349         247, 349         32, 119, 122 et seq., 127 et seqq., 294 et seq., 301         236, 240, 242			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA) Yield Zigzag Diagram	194         247, 349         32, 119, 122 et seq., 127 et seqq., 294 et seq., 301         236, 240, 242			
Wepol Analysis (Sufield Analysis) Worst Case Analysis (WCA) Yield Zigzag Diagram	194         247, 349         247, 349         32, 119, 122 et seq., 127 et seqq., 294 et seq., 301         236, 240, 242			

Yield	Process Sigma (ST)	Defects per 1,000,000	Defects per 100,000	Defects per 10,000	Defects per 1,000	Defects per 100
99.99966%	6.0	3.4	0.34	0.034	0.0034	0.00034
99,9995%	5.9	5	0.5	0.05	0.005	0.0005
99,9992%	5.8	8	0.8	0.08	0.008	0.0008
99.9990%	5.7	10	1	0.1	0.01	0.001
99 9980%	5.6	20	2	0.2	0.02	0.002
99 9970%	55	30	3	0.3	0.03	0.003
99 9960%	54	40	4	0.4	0.04	0.004
99 9930%	53	70	7	07	0.07	0.007
99 9900%	52	100	10	10	01	0.01
99 9850%	51	150	15	15	0.15	0.015
99 9770%	5.0	230	23	23	0.23	0.023
99 9670%	49	330	33	33	0.33	0.033
99 9520%	4.8	480	48	4.8	0.48	0.048
99 9320%	4.7	680	68	6.8	0.68	0.068
99,9040%	4.6	960	96	9.6	0.96	0.096
99 8650%	45	1 350	135	13.5	1.35	0.135
99.8140%	4.4	1.860	186	18.6	1.86	0.186
99 7450%	43	2 550	255	25.5	2.55	0.255
99 6540%	42	3,460	346	34.6	3.46	0.346
99 5340%	41	4 660	466	46.6	4.66	0.466
99.3790%	40	6.210	621	62.1	6.21	0.621
99 1810%	3.9	8 190	819	81.9	819	0.819
08.030%	3.8	10,700	1 070	107	10.7	1.07
98 610%	3.7	13 900	1 300	130	13.9	1 39
08 220%	3.6	17,800	1.390	179	17.8	1,35
07 730%	3.5	22 700	2 270	227	22.7	2.27
97,130%	3.4	28 700	2.270	287	22,7	2,27
06 410%	3.4	25.000	2.070	250	25.0	2,07
95,410%	3,3	44.600	3.390	339	35,9	3,39
93,540%	3.1	54 800	5.480	549	54.9	5.49
03 320%	3.0	66,800	6.680	669	66.8	5,40
01 020%	3,0	80,800	8,090	000	90.9	0,00
91,920%	2,9	00.000	0.000	000	00,0	0,00
90,320%	2,0	115,000	9.000	1 150	90,0	9,00
86 50%	2,1	135,000	13,500	1.150	135	13.5
84 20%	2,0	158,000	15.900	1.590	159	15,5
81 60%	2,5	184,000	18.400	1.840	184	18.4
78 80%	2,4	212,000	21 200	2 120	212	21.2
75,80%	2,5	242,000	24.200	2.120	212	24.2
72,60%	2,2	274,000	27.400	2.420	242	24,2
69,20%	2,1	308.000	30,800	3.080	308	30.8
65 60%	1.9	344,000	34.400	3,440	344	34.4
61.80%	1,5	382,000	38 200	3,820	382	38.2
58.00%	17	420,000	42 000	4 200	420	42
54,00%	1.6	460.000	46,000	4.600	460	42
50,00%	1.5	500.000	50.000	5,000	500	50
46.00%	1,5	540.000	54,000	5.000	540	54
43,00%	13	570.000	57,000	5.400	570	57
39,00%	1,3	610,000	61.000	6100	610	61
35,00%	1.2	650,000	65.000	6.500	650	65
31,00%	1,1	690.000	69,000	6,900	690	69
28.00%	0.0	720.000	72,000	7 200	720	72
25,00%	0,9	750.000	75.000	7.200	720	75
23,00%	0,0	790.000	78,000	7.000	790	79
10,00%	0,7	810.000	81.000	8 100	810	70
16,00%	0,0	840.000	84,000	8.400	840	94
14,00%	0,5	860.000	86,000	0.400	960	04
12,00%	0,4	880.000	88,000	0.000	000	00
12,00%	0,3	000.000	00,000	0.000	000	00
8,00%	0,2	900.000	90.000	9.000	900	90
018170		M/111881	- M/1881	- M / B /	M/11	M/

Note: Subtract 1.5 to obtain the "long-term Sigma".

U.S. F	38. E		37 0	36. C	35. A	34. E	33. E	32. E	31. H	30. E	29. P	28. M	27. R	26. Q	25. L	24. Lu	23. L	22. L	21. P	20. E	19. E	18. III	17. Te	16. D	15. D	14. S	13. S	12. S	11. S	10. F	9. Sp	8. Vo	7. Vo	6. Are	5. Are	4. Lei	3. Lei	2. We	1. We	Impre
ouucu	ctent of	- Index	molex	omplex	laptabi	ase of r	ase of c	ase of p	armful	ternal	oductio	easure	eliabilit	uantity	oss of t	oss of i	oss of s	oss of e	ower	nergy u	nergy u	uminati	mpera	urability	urability	renght	ability	nape	ress or	orce	ed	ume of	ume of	aofa	aofai	igth of	igth of	ight of	ight of	ved, er
ny	autom	NY III II		ity in s	lity or v	epair	operati	product	factors	effects	on prec	ment a		of sub	me	nforma	ubstan	inergy		ise by a	se by a	on inte	ture	of a s	/ of a n		of an o		pressu			a stati	a mov	stationa	noving	a statio	a movi	a static	a movi	Altered
	ation	Incoort		tructure	rsatili		on	lion	genera	harmi	ision	ccurac		stance		tion	6			a statio	a movir	nsity		tationa	noving		bject's		Jre			onary o	ing obj	ary obj	object	onary o	ng obje	onary o	ng obje	d, redu
		ing and		0	ΪŢ				ated by	ng an i		Ÿ		/ matt						nary (	ng obj			iry obje	object		comp					object	ect	ect	-	bject	act	bject	əct	ced, w
									/ the o	object				P						object	oct			oct			osition													orsene
		- Sund							bject																															d attri
																																								bute
35, 37	28, 35, 2	27.28 2	13, 26, 1	26, 30, 24, 36	8, 15	2, 11, 2	2, 13, 1	28, 29	15, 19, 22, 39, 3	27, 39	28, 32	32, 35	10,40	3 31, 35 3 A	35, 37 2	35 24.	6, 23, 0 35, 40 3	6, 15, 6 19, 28 1	B, 31, 1 36, 38		12, 18, 28, 32	1, 19, 32	6, 22, 36, 38		5, 19, 31, 34	1, 8, 1	2, 21, 1	8, 10, 329, 40 1	10, 36, 1 37, 40 1	1, 8, 1	2, 13, 28, 38		2, 26, 29, 40	-1 N	2,4,	A.N.	8, 15, 29, 34			1. Weight of a moving object
7,28 2	4	0 08	. 6, 13, 1	6.39 2	5, 16, 1	7.35 2	.6, 1 3, 25 1	7, 36 1	5,39 1	2.24	8.35 2	80	0,28 1	7	0,26 2	6 10. 1	2,35 2	8,19 7	7, 19, 1	9,27		5 32, 1	5, 32, 9	9,27	12	,26, 1	, 26, 1 9, 40 1	5.26 2	0, 13, 1 8, 29 3	.13, 9 8,28 1	÷ 09	9,34 1	7 1	8, 30		9, 35, 0	_		N 00	2. Weight of a stationary object
8,38 24	7,28	4,26	6, 17, 24	.19, 24	.2, 1, 9,35 34	, 10, 3, 5, 28 3	, 12, 3, 17	7,29 2	7, 22	7.39	9,37 3:	6,28 2	4, 16 2	35	9 15, 25	. 26 2	0, 14, 10 9, 39 24	13 6,	, 10, 5, 37		2, 28	2, 19,	9 15, 9,	3.1	9,9	.8, 5,35 24	, 13, 5, 28	9, 34 1	0, 35, 1, 6 10	9,36	4 13,	4, 19 2,	3.4	22,7	5, 14,			22.1	9, 34	3. Length of a moving object
6,30 31	14.	* =	05 N 7	6 1.1	5 16, 7,	1 18, 13	37	70, 17, 1,	1. 10 N	22	1 32	6, 32 28	6, 29 16	1 22	4.30	8	6 24, 2,	7. 18	10		22.15	3.10	9 15. 3.	5 10.	12.	4, 15, 3, 6, 28 34	7 2.	3, 14 10	6, 35 22	0, 28 10	3 22	4.8	.7.1	. 9. 6, 39	_		1.4	, 10, 9, 35	8:1	4. Length of a stationary object
1,34 17	0.26, 7,	3443	13,15, 2,	13,14, 6,	29, 30, 15	2,15, 16	7 13,16, 15	3, 26	3, 39 40	3, 33 3		32 28	3, 17, 3,	4 10	5, 26 4,	5, 30 10	10, 10	5, 17, 7, 5, 30, 18	9, 38 13		19,	2, 26,	5, 39 36		17,	29, 9, 4,40 40	1 36	.34	5, 36 35	9, 15, 1, 36	4, 30,		17.4			7.	15,	30,25	4, 38	5. Area of a moving object
,35 34	10. 35	), 39 13	16, 1, 1	8 4.0	, 16 15 35	25 2.	, 16, 1, 39 16	28-	40.N	, 35 35	97 36 32 30 32	1, 32 32 32 32	- 14 - 14	40 29	, 35 10	30	, 18, 1, 30	17, 7, 1, 30 23	, 17, 6, 38 38		35	13	5, 38 18 39		2.	28, 7, 14	) 28	đ.4	), 15, 6, ), 37 35	18, 9, , 37 15	34.7				47	10,	17	, 35 , 35	29	6. Area of a stationary object
35	6,10, 2,	18 26	4.	25, 1,	. 29,	11. 35	15, 15, 4,	40 30	2 38.4	37 34	33 .0	10,	24 35	5 20	34 32		29, 3, 3, 31	18, 7	35, 6,		18,	10,	40,4	38 34	, 30 , 30	10, 9, , 15 15	), 19, 28 ), 39 35	14, 2, 35	10, 24	12, 2, 37 36	- 28				14	14.2	7, 35	14.2	28,	7. Volume of a moving object
, 37	ō	, 31 16,	18, 3,	16 10 34	35	9, 3	, 39 34	13	18, 35 28,	39 28	27 27 32	28	28	1 34	35,	22 26	18, 10, , 39 28,	16, 38	25, 2, 35		35.	19	6. 2. 30.	35,	35.0	14, 8, 17 14,	. 34, 15 40 28	7. 15.	, 35 6, 36	18, 12, 37 15,		-	34.		30,	, 35 35	4, 13	, 5 35	2, 15,	8. Volume of a stationary object
28,	10	- 35 36 36	4.	, 28, 16,	. 14, 15, 20	34	, 18, 13, 35	35	35 35	35 35	334.	32	35 10	35 35	3 36.	32	. 13, 14, 38 18,	, 35, 36,	15, 2, 35,	36,	15, 2,	13, 6, 26	28, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3,		5, 2, 19	13, 3, 26 14,	. 18, 10, 33 21,	. 19, 10, 35 37.	35, 21, 36	. 13, 28	13, 19,	37	29, 15, 38 36,	1.	29, 2, 2, 34 30,	10,	8, 4, 17	8, 19,	. 38 8. 18.	9. Speed
36 37	15, 10,	40 36,	28, 32,	26 1, 1	17, 16,	10, 13	28, 2, 1	35,	40 27.	39 37	36.0	32	28 24,	1 11 S	37 37	-	40 36, 1	38	36 10	37	16, 14, 26 25	19,	35 35, 1		16, 3, 1 27	10, 3, 1 18 18,	16, 2, 3 35 40	40 15.	35,	21.	15, 6, 1 28 38,	18, 24,	35, 6, 3	18, 10, 36 36,	19, 10, 35 28,	28 1, 1	10, 1, 8 35	10, 10, 35 18,	10, 10, 37 37,	10. Force
34,	14, 15,	37 27.	35, 1, 1	19, 13, 28	35 1.8 15,	4.12	2, 15, 29,	37 27,	33.8		40,	- 0, 32 32	35 16,	1 3 <sup>3</sup>	5 8 17.1		37 29,		22, 2, 1	-	23, 2, 1	30,	19. 39 22,		19, 14, 26,	40 10, 40 35,	15, 18,	ž,ž	5.4	18, 10, 35,	40 34,	25 2.7	37 15,	15, 37	15, 4, 5 36 29,	14. 7. 1 14.	s, 10,	13, 10, 29 14,	36, 11, 40 35,	11. Stress or pressure
40 35,	14. 3. 2	39	3, 11, 19,	15, 2, 1	37 14. 37 35	3.2.3	34,30, 35,0	28 13	39.	8 8 9	JE 10.	3 35,	* 35. 5	17.	34.0	-	35 2.1	2.6	40 32,	4.1	2, 13, 19,	32 3, 2	19, 1, 3 32 35	3, 2	25, 3, 1 28 35	30, 13, 40 35	8	18.1	0, 2, 3	34, 10, 40 35	18, 1, 1 35 28,	35,28	4, 29 28,	2, 3	34 13,	3, 35, 15 39	29 15,	13 1, 2 29 39,	40 35.	12. Snape
39 28,	10	39 27.	22, 3, 1	7, 2, 1	30, 3, 6	5 1,2	32, 3, 2	10, 3	40 22,	35 35	34 3, 4	32		40 34	35 28, 1		40 35,	39 26	31, 10, 35 28	29 29	17, 5, 9 24 19,	7, 19,	2, 10, 30,	ູ <sub>ອ</sub> .	3, 3, 1	17,	9,15	33 30,4	40 3,9, 40 40	21, 10,1 27,3	8, 3,8, 33 26	40 17 40 17	0, 7,9, 39 15	8 40	1, 3,14 39 40	37, 14,1 26,2	34 34,3	6, 2,10 40 27,2	9, 18,2 39 28,4	13. Stability of an object's composition
29 18,	18, 2, 1	28 29,	5, 19,	3, 4, 1	35 35 35	1 28,	8, 3, 8, 40 25, 3	32	35 31.	37 28,	R 40.	32	25, 0	35 35	29 20,	10	31, 3, 1 40 27, 1		26, 10, 35, 35, 35, 35, 35, 35, 35, 35, 35, 35		35 28.1	35 2, 6,	22, 13, 40 39		, ,	3, 2 27	5,17 10, 27, 3	10, 9, 1, 25, 1	18, 3, 1	35 2, 1	14, 3, 5, 19, 3	4,15	14, 4, 6, 35		4,15, 3, 6	85	9, 19	8.9	10 34. 3	14. Strenght
35 20,	0. 10.	39 25,	25, 6, 2	20.0	3, 2, 1	20 1	29 25	10,	33 22,	38 33	3 .	26	35	40 35 G	28 20.	10	8, 16, 28 27,		19, 16 38	-	80	-	19, 18, 36,			<u>0</u>	13, 3, 2 35 35, 3	8.*		9	8-	38.34	-	2, 1(		1, 3 40	_	2, 6 19, :	8	16. Durability of a stationary object
38 28, 3	16, 10, 26	35 27.3	4, 3, 16	2, 13	6 2.3. 27.3	4, 10	6, 13, 2 27	27	39 25, 3	40 33.	3 10.	24, 24, 10	40 35	39	28 29, 3		18, 21, 3 38 36, 3	7, 19	2, 10		3, 14	19.3	6 <u>,</u> 9	18, 1 36, 4	19, 3 39	40, 3	3, 1, 3, 39 35	22.	2, 19	10.35	2, 28	35, 4, 6, 35	34, 34,	0, 35, 3 30 39	2, 10	5, 3, 18	10, 19	27 28, 2	4,6, 38	17. Temperature
35 19, 2	1 32	8 10	2, 24	3, 13, 1	35 22.2	15	26, 1, 13	27, 2	35 32, 3	19, 3	4 9, 94		32	1	35 19,2	19	39 6,	9, 1, 13 15, 3	5, 6, 10 25 19	2, 19	4, 2,15 24 19	32,	16, 2 30, 3	5,9	35, 2, 4, 19, 3	30, 19, 3	2, 3,15	19, 13,1 32 32	3.0	21.	3, 36 10,1	-	18, 2, 10 39 13	38,	5, 13, 1	38 3, 28	15, 32	32, 19, 3 32, 35	20, 1, 19	18. Illumination intensity
26 35, 3	10, 1	2	35, 3	17, 2, 23	26 29, 3	3, 1, 15	24 24 24	8 27, 2	39,4	2 24, 2	1 6 9	2 0	21, 2	1 29 3	6 . 18		5, 18	8,0	5, 6, 16 19, 3	8,0	-	1, 19 32	21 3,15		35 28, 3	35 35 35	32 13, 1	5, 2, 6, 14, 3	10, 1	10, 1 19	3, 8, 15	$\vdash$	35		32 19, 3	5	8, 24 35	ğ	9. 34, 3	19. Energy use by a moving object
8	-	8	8 16, 1	g."	51,0	8.			18,1	7 22, 3	3	-	7. 20, 0	0 4 0 2 8 0 2 8 0	0 00 9 0		5 12, 2 15 28, 3		2.5			1, 15	φ.		<i>8</i> ,	19, 35	9 4, 18 27, 2	2	4,17	7. 1, 16 36, 3	8.	-			12		,	1, 18 19, 2	5,2	20. Energy use by a stationary object
35	10. 2	16, 1	9, 1, 10	19, 2 30, 3	1, 19 29	2, 10	2, 10	24, 2	9, 2, 18	7 22, 3	3 40	a :	26, 3	5 - 5	20, 3	10, 1	7, 18, 2	3, 38			6, 18 19, 3	32	2, 14	16	10, 1 35, 3	10, 2 28, 3	9 32, 3	2.4.	10, 1 35	7 35, 3	2, 19 35, 3	6, 30	6, 13 18, 3	17, 3	10, 1; 19, 3	8, 12	1, 35	8 15, 1	12, 1, 31, 3	21. Power
29, 3	0, 10, 21	9 19, 3	3, 15	0, 2, 10, 4, 13, 3,	2, 15	2 19, 3	19	18, 3	22, 3	1 22, 3	32 32	32,2	35.	10 1	5 18, 30	9 10, 1	7. 2.27		10, 3 38	-	12.1	1, 6, 16,19	5 35, 3		0.9	5, 35	1, 2, 6, 5 14, 3	6 14	4, 2, 25	9. 14. 1	B 20, 3	$\vdash$	5 7, 13	2 7, 17, 30	8, 15, 1, 2, 26, 3	6, 28	2, 7, 35, 3	8, 15, 1; 2 19, 2	8, 2, 6, 6 19, 3	22. Loss of energy
28, 30	3, 10, 22	5 13, 24	1, 10,	10, 22	3, 10, 13, 14	2,27,	2, 24, 28, 33	34, 5	34 10	33,40	10 31, 34	28, 3	35, 30	10, 2	2 35, 39			2, 27, 35, 37	5, 18, 27	18, 23, 3	1 24, 3	1, 13	31, 30	16, 18	3, 18, 27, 27	28, 3, 35, 40	30, 40	3, 5, 29, 34	3, 10, 36, 37	5 5, 8, 35, 40	9, 10, 10 28, 38	10, 34	36, 36	10, 1, 18, 39	7, 2, 10, 35, 30	10, 24	4, 10, 23, 23	3, 5, 8, 3 13, 30	4 3, 5, 4 31, 3/	23. Loss of substance
23	13, 18	33, 36	22, 21	u .u	5 24, 34		4, 10, 22, 27	24, 32	29	22 0	3	-,-	10, 20	10 35	28, 32			10, 19	10, 19			1, 16	0.0	33, 10	3 10	0				0	3, 13, 26		4, 2, 22	s, 16, 3	26, 3	5 24, 36	1, 24	10, 18 35	5 35	24. Loss of information
	30, 35	28, 32	9, 18,	6, 29	28, 35	1, 10, 25, 32	4, 10, 28, 34	34, 36	1, 22	35,0	10.20	32, 34	30	4 35, 38	6	24, 26	10, 16	18, 32	6, 10, 20, 35		18, 19	1, 17, 19, 26	18, 21 28, 35	10, 16	10, 18 20, 28	3, 10, 28, 29	27, 35	10, 14	4, 36, 37	10, 36 37		16, 18	2, 6, 10, 34	4, 10, 18, 35	4, 25	30 30	2, 15, 29	i, 10, 20 26, 35	28, 35	25. Loss of time
	35, 36	13 36	3, 18,	3, 10, 13, 27	3, 15,	2, 10, 25, 28	12, 35	24, 35	1, 3, 24, 39	33, 35	30. 34	a)	28,40	2 2	16, 18 35, 38	35 35	3. 6.	7, 18, 25	4, 19,	3, 31,	16, 18	1, 19	3, 17, 30, 39	3, 31, 35,	3,10, 35,40	10, 27	15, 32 35	22, 36	10,14, 36	14,18, 29,36	18,19 29,38	3, 35	7,29,3	2,4,18	6,13, 29,30	-	29,35	6,18, 19,26	3,18, 26,31	26. Quantity of substance / matter
35, 38	1, 10,	28, 40	8, 27,	1, 13,	8, 13, 24, 35	1, 10, 11, 16	8, 17, 27, 40		2, 24, 39, 40	27,40	32	11, 23	ĥ	28,40	30 30	28	10, 29	10, 11, 35	19, 24 26, 31	10, 26 36	21, 27		3, 10, 19, 35	6, 27, 34, 40	2, 11, 13	3, 11		10, 16	10, 13	3, 13, 21, 35	11, 27 28, 35	2, 16, 35	0 1,11, 14,40	, 4,32, 35,40	9,29	15,28, 29	10,14, 29,40	3,8,10 28	1,3,11 27	27. Reliability
28, 34	28, 34	10 28, 32	24, 26	2, 10, 26, 34	1, 5, 10, 35	2, 10,	2, 23, 25, 34	18, 35	33, 26,	28, 33	32 36			1 1 1	24,28,		16.28	. 32	32 15,		1, 3,	11, 15, 32	19, 24	10, 24	з	3, 26, 27	13	1, 28, 32	6, 25, 5 28	10, 23	1, 24, 28, 32		25,26, 28	3,26, 28,32	3,26, 28,32	3,38,	4,28,	, 18,26, 28	26,27, 28,35	28. Measurement accuracy
18, 32	1, 10	18 22	8	24, 26,	1, 13, 31	10, 25	1, 23, 32, 35		26, 34	26, 28	10 10	Г	1,11,00	1 11 33	26,28		10, 24, 31, 35	32	2, 32			3, 32	24		3, 16, 27, 40	3, 27	18	30, 32,	3, 35	28, 29, 36, 37	1, 25, 28, 32	10, 25	2, 16, 25, 28	2, 18, 29, 36	2, 32	2, 10, 32	10, 28, 29, 37	1, 10 17, 35	18, 26, 28, 35	29. Production precision
24, 35	13, 22	28,29	19, 22	19, 22, 29, 40	11, 31, 32, 35	2, 10, 16, 35	2, 25, 28	2.24	2		28, 36	26, 28	35, 40	33, 35	35,34	1, 10,	33, 40	2, 21, 22, 35	2, 19, 22, 31	2, 10, 22, 37	1,6, 27	15, 19	2, 22, 33, 35	1, 17, 33, 40	15, 22, 28, 33	1, 18, 35, 37	18, 24 30, 35	1. 2.	2, 22, 37	1, 18, 35, 40	1, 23, 28, 35	19, 27, 34, 39	21, 22, 27, 35	2, 27, 35, 39	1, 22, 28, 33	1, 18	1, 15, 17, 24	2, 19, 22, 37	18, 21, 22, 27	30. External effects harming an object
35, 39	18, 22,	°	2, 21	1, 19	1.4.7. 16			T		Г	26, 34	33, 39	35, 40	39,40	35,39	10,21,	1,10. 29,34	2,21, 22,35	2,18,	18,19, 22	26,	19,32, 35,39	2,22, 24,35	22	16,21, 22,39	2,15, 22,35	27,35, 39,40	1,35	2,18, 27,33	3,13, 24,36	2,21, 24,35	4,18, 30,35	1,2,17,	1,22,40	2,17, 18,39		15,17	1,22, 35,39	22,31 35,39	31. Harmful factors generated by the object
28, 35	2.24	28, 29	5, 11,	1, 13, 26, 27	1, 13, 31	1, 10, 11, 35	2, 5,		Г	35	2 24	25, 35	10	29,35	4,28,	32	15,33, 34	2,21, 22,35	10,26, 34	1,4	26,28, 30	19,26, 28,35	26,27	10,35	1,4,	3,10, 11,32	10,35	1,17. 28,32	1,16,35	1,15,18 37	1,8,13, 35	35	1,29,40	16,40	1,13, 24,26	15,17,	1,17. 29	1,9,	1,27. 28,36	32. Ease of production
19, 28	12, 34		2,5	9, 24, 26, 27	1, 15, 16, 34	1, 12, 15, 26		2, 5, 13, 16	,	28, 39	32, 35	17, 34	40	17 37	4,10,28,34	22,27	2,24, 28,32	1,22,35	10,26, 35		19,35	19,26, 28	26,27	-	12,27	2,28, 32,40	30,32, 35	15,26, 32	5 11	28	12,13, 28,32		12,13,	4,16	13,15, 16,17	2,25	4,15, 29,35	1,6,13 32	2,3,24, 35	33. Ease of operation
25, 32	1, 10	1 13	12, 26	1, 13	1.4. 7.16		1, 12, 28, 32	11, 35	;	35 0	10, 20	13, 32		25,32	32		2,27, 34,35	2,19	2,10, 34,35		1,15, 17,28	13,15, 16,17	4,10,	-	10,27, 29	3,11,27	2,10, 16,35	1,2,	2	1,11, 15	2,27, 28,34	-	10	16	1,10, 13,17	3	1,10, 28	2,11, 27,28	2,11, 27, 28	34. Ease of repair
35, 37	27, 35	-	1, 15	15, 28, 29, 37		1, 4, 7, 16	1, 15, 16, 34	15	2	31, 35	* 3	35	24, 35	29	28,35		2,10, 15	2,19	17,19, 34		13,15, 16,17	1,15, 19	2,18, 27	N	1,13, 35	3,15,	2,30, 34,35	1,15, 29	35	15,17, 18,20	10,15, 26		15,29	15,16	15,30	1,35	1,14, 15,16	15,19 29	5, 8, 15, 29	35. Adaptability or versatility
24, 28	24	28, 37	10, 15,		15, 28, 29, 37	1, 11, 13, 35	12, 17, 26	27	31	29,40	26 33	34	35	13, 27	a 6, 29		10, 24 28, 35	3, 23	19, 20, 30, 34		2, 27, 28, 29	6, 13, 32	2, 16, 17		4, 10, 15, 29	2, 13, 28	2, 22, 26, 35	1, 16, 28, 29	1, 19, 35	10, 18, 26, 35	4, 10, 28, 34	1, 31	1, 26	1, 18, 36	1. 13, 14	1, 26	1, 19, 24, 26	1, 10, 39	26, 30, 34, 36	36. Complexity in structure
27, 35	34	26. 27	20, 01	10, 15, 28, 37	-			11, 28	1, 2, 27	29, 40	10 22	32, 20,	P. 10	27, 29	10, 18, 28,32	33, 35	10, 13, 18, 35	3, 15, 23, 35	16, 19, 35	16, 19, 25, 35	35, 38	15, 32	3, 27, 31, 35	8, 25, 34,35	19, 29 35, 39	3, 15, 27, 40	22, 23, 35, 39	13, 15, 39	2, 36, 37	10, 19, 36, 37	3, 16, 27,34	2,17, 26	4, 26, 29	2, 18, 30, 35	2, 18, 26, 36	26	1, 24, 26, 35	15, 17, 28	26, 28, 29, 32	37. Complexity in measuring and monitoring
26, 35	8, 12	Г	21, 34	1, 25, 24	27, 34, 35	7, 13, 34, 35	1, 3, 12, 34		N	34 34	26, 28	28, 34	27 10	11 13	30, 35	35	10, 18, 35		2, 17, 28		2, 32	2, 10, 26	2, 16, 19, 26	-	6, 10	15	1, 8,	1, 15, 32	24, 35	2, 35	10, 18		16, 24, 34, 35	23	14, 23, 28, 30		16, 17, 24, 26	2, 26, 35	18, 19, 26, 35	38. Extent of automation
	26, 35	5 13	18, 35	12, 17, 28	6, 28, 35, 37	1, 10, 32	1, 15, 28	28, 35	18, 22, 35, 39	24, 35	2, 39	32, 34	35, 38	27, 27	3	13, 15, 23	10, 23, 28, 35	10, 28, 29, 35	28, 34, 5	1.6	12, 28, 35	2, 16, 25	15, 28, 35	10, 16, 20, 38	14, 17, 19, 35	10, 14, 29, 35	3, 23, 35, 40	10, 17, 26, 34	10, 14, 35, 37	3, 28, 35, 37		2, 10, 35, 37	2, 6, 10, 34	7, 10, 15, 17	2, 10, 26, 34	7, 14, 26, 30	4, 14, 28, 29	1, 15, 28, 35	3, 24, 35, 37	39. Productivity



Opt	imizal	ion Direction	Ī	ŢŦ	Ŧ	Ŧ	0	0	0	t	t	t	t	ţ	Ŧ	0						Prior	itize	Impr.	$\checkmark$				
																						В	enchi	marki	ng	VOC I	Benchmarking	Weighing	VOC
		CTQs	weight less than 10 kg	mbly replacement parts < 5 min	mbling/mounting time < 1 min	ning time < 1 min	ing possible with standard agents	rial has to look clean always	rence to ergonomic standards	surface must be wear-resistant	ch resistance of seat surface	erial must be temperature-resistant	t components must be theft-proof	t liquid-repellent	erial must not fade	t must pass crash test	r of significant relations	ance for customer	nique selling point)	d improvement	Ð	value	comfort	3mbH Type 2000	eat Ltd. Type Omega	<ul> <li>Tarç</li> <li>Rur</li> <li>Jon Typ</li> <li>Alpl Typ</li> </ul>	get value ral Comfort nas GmbH De 2000 vhaseat Ltd. De Omega	Weighing	
			1 Seat	2 Assei	3 Assei	4 Clear	5 Clear	6 Mate	7 Adhe	8 Seat	9 Scrat	10 Mat	11 Sea	12 Sea	13 Mat	14 Sea	Numbe	Signific	USP (u	Planne	Weighi	Target	Rural C	Jonas (	Alphase	1 2	3 4 5	0% 2% 4% 6% 8	% 10% 12%14%
1.1 Seat must be light																	1	4.20		100%	12.5%	•	۰	•	•	•	$\langle \varphi$		
	ntenance	1.2.1 Quick assembly replacement parts															1	3.10		0%	4.6%	•	•	•	•	•			
	1.2 Mair	1.2.2 Quick installing & removal of seats			۲												2	2.90		33%	5.8%	•	0	•	0	•	6 0		
bility	ning	1.3.1 Cleaning is done quickly				۲		0						0			3	2.90		0%	4.3%	0	0	•	•		۲.		
1 Opera	1.3 Clea	1.3.2 Cleaning is simple				۲	۲	0						0			4	4.10		0%	6.1%	•	•	•	•				
fort	2.1	Seat looks clean				0		۲		$\bigtriangleup$							2	2.10		100%	6.2%	•	٥	0	•	•	$\langle \phi \rangle$		
2 Com	2.2	Passenger sits comfortably							۲								1	1.90		33%	3.8%	•	0	0	•		20		
F		3.1.1 Seat resistant against scratches & stabs								۲	۲						2	3.10		50%	6.9%	0	•	•	•	¢			
	alism	3.1.2 Resistant against cigarette ash										۲			0		2	3.30		33%	6.5%	•	•	•	0				
	Vanda	3.1.3 Seat components are theft-proof											۲				1	4.70	۲	50%	15.7%	0	o	•	0	• •	(Ø		
bility	3.1	3.1.4 Seat liquid-repellent				0								۲			2	3.60		50%	8.0%	0	•	0	•	<b>Q</b>			
Dural	3.2	Seat is robust		-	-				_	_	-	۲	_	^	۲	۲	1	4.20		33%	2.8%	9	0	•	0	•			
↔ 4 P	4 Passenger safety				-				Δ		+		0			۲	2	4.20		33%	8.3%	•	0	0	•				
Significant relations					1	4	1	3	1	1	1	2	2	3	2	2	Г	-				-					\ \ \		
We	Weighing in %					10,9	4,4	7,0	3,4	5,9	5,0	6,7	13,3	8,5	3,6	12,0	1				OFD 1     VOC Customer Im     October 1     VOC Customer Im     Unique Selling Point							ner Importance	res
	Measurement standard					bit     bit     bit     bit       bit     bit     bi								n n) ix ct ect		O 1,2 some so 1,5 strong s CTQs O Optimization direct 1 maximiz O 0 exact	elling point elling point ptimization ction e	ented with the friend											
Keasure Bay Data type					Seconds         Seconds           Seconds         <								ve eff	ect				∔ -1 minimize	y suppo										
					cont.	cont.	disc.	disc.	disc.	cont.	disc.	disc.	disc.	cont.	cont.	disc.					VOC	Ben	chma	rking			Influenc	Direction	
mits	Idea	l value	~	180	30	45	yes	yes	yes	.001	yes	yes	yes	5		yes	1			0 1	not f	ulfilleo v fulfil	l led			-	← mutual ← from right te	o left	of C
ation I	LSL		$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$				-	0	-	-				-				0 3	satis	factor	ily fu fulfi	Ifilled	Ū.	-	from left to	right	lua
pecific					0	0			-	5	+		-	0		-				• 5	com	orehe	nsive	ly ful	lfilled				ica
S		-	-	е С	9	9	(0)	\$	\$	5 0.	5	Ś	6	-		_													So
	DAG	Target value	6	29(	50	45	Ye	Ye	Yeş	0.0	,≚	,ĕ	¥e	9															ftwa
	RIM	Rural Comfort	13	330	120	100	Ŷ	Yes	Yes	0.02	Yes	Yes	Ŷ	23															are
marking	etitors	Jonas GmbH Type 2000	5	400	110	110         60         60         110           Another         N         <						ct								Gmb									
Bench	Compe	Alphaseat LTD. Type Omega	16	420	240	75	No	Yes	Yes	0.018	Yes	Yes	٩	16						Depar	tment					Sta	atus	Draft	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
We	ghing	CTQs		-	-	-							_				1			Projec	t Leader					Co	ompiled		Mun
		0%-																		DB	ieu by	_	~~~		ame>	> Rei	anged		ich
2% 4% ₩eighing 6% 8% 10% 12%																				QFD 1 QFD 1 tomer	BB < QFD 1 QFD 1: how great is the inflitomer Compiled by:					f an impro	ovement of the CT	Q on raising cus-	(www.qua
											$\exists$									Status	. 50 MJ		Dra	ft		Rel	eleased		alica
									_		$\downarrow$									Team	2	_	_						a.de
<u> </u>			-	-	1	-		_			-	-	-			_	-			L									<u> </u>